Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2009 with funding from
Research Library, The Getty Research Institute

http://www.archive.org/details/manlypalmerhabox18v14hall

Fig. 4 Tanquam Draconem [illegible]

Corpus illorum ponatur in Balneum in Digestionem
suspensa uno spiritu a Corpore etiam abstracto et
inhibito repetitur, donec fluat ut Cera. —
tunc digestionem ad Rubedinem; et sic praeparatur
Lapis Philosophorum. etc.

324

Corpus iterum ponatur in Balneum in Digestionem
Superfuso suo Spiritu a Corpore olim abstracto, et
Imbibitio repetenda, donec fluat ut Cera
Tunc digerendum ad Rubedinem, et sic præparatur
Lapis Philosophorum.

1804.

Contents of this Volume.

1. The Processes of Mr John Yardley of Worcester; for for transmuting ♀ into ☉ or ☽ —

2. The Work of St. Dunstan —

3. The Work of Johannes Gier —

4. Dedication prefixed to the German Edition of Trevisani Works —

5. Aphorisms respecting the Philosophical Metallic Work —

6. The Philosophical Processes of Charas Stella —

A Fake Letter with Comments [?]

7. Letter of Dr. Dippelius concerning the Sophic Tincture —

8. Curious Anecdote —

9. The Pontic or Mercurial Water of the Wise —

10. Remarks on Pontanus —

11. Extract from Metallurgia —

12. Concordantia Philosophorum —

13. and several Others —

THE

P R O C E S S E S

OF

MR JOHN YARDLEY OF WORCESTER

For Transmuting

☿ INTO ☉ OR ☽

Comunicated by himself in a letter
to a friend in
1716.

A particular Work

proceeding from the Foundation of the Process of the celebrated Irenæus Philaletha and Philaletha Philoponus, worked by Mr. John Yardley a Glover of Worcester communicated by him in a Letter in the year 1716.

Having been a Lover of Chemical Experiments from my youth and done much to little purpose, I at length found that the grand Work of the Philosophers, relative to the amelioration of metals, could only be accomplished in Things that are of a metalline kind, according to the Axiom of Paracelsus: In, by and through metals, metals must be perfected; therefore I laid aside all animal and vegetable Substances, wherein I had taken much pains in Vain, although I have seen probabilities sometimes; I read as many philosophical Books as I could procure and found all of them agree that ☿ was the matter; when well cleansed and acuated by means of which They reduced metals into their first matter, i.e. ☿, which then was called animated or the Philosophers ☿, wherewith They proceeded various Wayes,

some

some in a particular, others in a Universal Way: which last I have not yet attempted contenting myself with a particular but gainful Work as I shall mention hereafter which has maintained me plentifully as you know.

Process
Acuation of ☿.

1) I cleansed the ☿ sometimes according to <u>Geber</u>, with [illegible] ⊖🜿 or fixed alcali, wherewith I mixed my ☿, and distilled the ☿ from it per descensum.

This I did 4 times, taking fresh materials to my ☿, each time.

2) at other times I distilled my ☿ from calcined Cr 4 times, taking fresh calcined Cr each time.

3) I have likewise cleansed and acuated my ☿ with the following mixture and Obtained a most excellent ☿.

I took ☿ vive 1 part calcined Cr 1 part Filings of ♂ 1 part. 🜍 ¼ part ⊖🜿 or fixed alcali ½ part ☿ vive 2 parts. The Cr must be calcined to a grey 🝗 only;

Mix

Mix all the Ingredients gradually by a strong and long continued Trituration, as must be observed in all the above Operations, untill the ☿ becomes invisible and disappeares entirely.

Then put your ō into a ℞, and distil off the ☿, first with a gentle Δ and at last with a stronger, and some ☿ will be impregnated with the warm acuating vapours of the ☿ious minerals. For by Heat of the Δ the ☿ is rarefied into a Fume, as well as the minerals, which Fumes mixing per minima, the ☿ial Fume is impregnated and becomes proper for the Work.

NB All these ☿s grow hot and readily aaate with ☉ and ☽.

In this preparation of ☿, you must distil your ☿ twice from the same materials. you may do it 3 or 4 times, although I have done it but twice. My ☿ was mostly prepared in the above Manner, which I animated further as follows:

Animation of the prepared or acuated ☿.

Take Rg ♁ ♂ Stell. 1 part fine Copelled ☽, or fine ☉ 2 parts, melt them together to a black Mass; beat it to a coarse ō in a smooth iron mortar previously heated, then add 12 parts ~~[illegible]~~ the

of your acuated ☿, and grind it together until you have Obtained a Soft ããã like butter.

put this ããã into a large and Strong glass body with a long neck, which place in a ∴ heat during 4 days time, and let your heat be strong enough that the Subject may bubble continually, or else if your heat is not Strong enough you will make no Dyssolution of your ☽ or ☉, for without Dyssolution nothing good can be done.

This may properly be called a Solar or Lunar Mercury.

When the ããã has Stood in this Strong Digestion 4 d°, you will See much black ♁ upon the Surface of the Matter.

(: con fer with Stahl/)

Let it stand in the hot ∴, until this Sign actually appears, for the longer it Stands, the more the Body of ☽ or ☉ will be dissolved and volatilised, which is* the only Secret in our art; and in Order to promote this solution and volatilisation, our 3 above mentioned acuated Mercuries assist very much.

(* : so says Cramer in his Coelum phi losophorum in this Msc: /)

What I write here has been concealed by all the Philosophers, for this Shortens the preparation. Common ☿ will do the Thing also, but slowly, and requires a great deal of Trouble.

When you see the black ♁ plentifully, take your ããã out of the Glass /: or Glasses: /

and

and with warm ▽ wash off the blackness, in a wooden mortar, with a wooden pestle it is easily done. Then dry the aaa, put it in a glass ☋ which place deep in ∴ and distil the ☿ from (1.st Eagle..) your ☽ or ☉ (: according to what you chuse to take, I have always taken ☽ :)

you will find your ☽ or ☉ diminished in weight, and the Weight of your ☿ increased, on account of the mercurification of your ☽ or ☉, if you have made use of heated or acuated ☿; but if you have worked with common ☿, the work on account of the Length of time, before you do succeed, will appear false to you and you will reject it; the more so, when you find both your ☿ and ☽ to all appearence destroyed!

Take the remaining ☽ out of the ☋, weigh it and melt this ☽ with half as much of new Mᵒᵈ Stell:, reduce the massa to ♁, and aaate it as before with 4 times as much of your acuated ☿, which you have distilled over the ☋, adding a little fresh acuated ☿ to it, if your distilled ☿ is not enough.

Put this aaa again into your glass matrass with a long neck, and set it in a strong digesting heat, so as to make the subject boil, and let it stand, until the black ♁ appears again all over the surface. Then

Then take the āāā out, and wash the blackness off with warm ▽ by grinding, exactly as you did before.

:2d. Eagle:/ dry your āāā, and distil your ☿ again from your ☽, per ☽, exactly as you did before.

Weigh your ☿, and observe whether it has increased in Weight, Weigh your remaining ☽ ☿ also.

/: the dead Columba Dianae of Iren: Phil:/ Melt the remaining ☽ again with half as much /: in Weight:/ of new ♁♄♂ Stell:, powder the brittle massa, which āāāte again with 4 times as much of your distilled acuated ☿, adding a little fresh acuated ☿, if necessary to make up the Weight.

Set the āāā in digestion to boil ☉ and ☽ as before, until the surface is covered with Black ashes. /: by Irenaeus Philaletha this Black ▽ is called the Mad Dog, and ♂ al ♃:/ wash all the blackness off, by grinding with warm ▽, as you have done before, and dry your āāā.

3d. Eagle:/ distil the ☿ over p. ☽, from the ☽, as you have done twice before.

4th Eagle.) Repeat all these operations with the same ☿ and new ♁♄♂ a fourth time, exactly as you did before, and during the 4th distillation your ☽ will be Mercurialised and united

inseparably

inseparably with your ☿ and come over with it, pr. VB; at least the greatest part of it. This is truly operating according to the doctrine of Philosophers, when they say: fac mercurium per mercurium.

This 4th ☿ now is an animated Lunar ☿, and this is the Secret of Philosophers. Observe that in Order to mercurialise ☉, 10 Eagles are necessary, whilst for ☽ 4 or 5 are sufficient.

Operation with the animated Lunar i.e. Sophic ☿, and an āāā of ☽ or ☉, and purified ☿, for a particular Work or Fixation into ☽ or ☉.

This animated or Sophic ☿ I have mixed with an āāā, made of ☽ 1 part and common purified revived ☿ 6 parts, or of ☉ 1 part and purified ☿ 4 parts, (I purged my ☿, after having revived it from ZZ, with Θ and ✳) I mixed in this manner: I took 4 parts /: ounces :/ of my animated or Sophic ☿, and 4 parts of the above āāā, digested, coagulated and fixed the massa in a ∴ heat, into perfect

☽

☽ or ☉, in 12 or 14 days, counting from the day when I closed my phials entirely.

Augmentation

The coagulated and fixed matter I have mixed with ana of animated ☿ and proceeded with the Digestion, precipitation and fixation until I had a White or red matter; I have fixed it gradually in a strong heat, and reduced part of it by melting it into a Lunar or Solar body, with very great profit.

If you works with an āāā of ☽, after Coagulation and fixation, the Mass is white, but with an āāā of ☉ it is red.

In the beginning, whilst the ☿ is precipitating, the △ must be moderate, but during Fixation it must be very strong.

Obs: The matter, when precipitated into a White or red ☿, is better than common ☽ or ☉ to animate ~~[illegible]~~ acuated or heated ☿, as the whole is sooner volatilised, if you take 1 part of your <u>white</u> or <u>red</u> <u>precipitate</u> and mix it with 6 or 8 parts of <u>heated</u> or acuated ☿, and then digest, wash, dry, and distil the ☿ from the mixture, and continue the same process, until the whole is volatilised; if any thing remains behind, mix it with acuated

(: heated by the mineral vapours;)

☿

☿, as I told you before; and with the volatilised Matter you proceed to Fixation, as before.

I mean to say, if any thing remains behind it must be mixed with your distilled animated ☿, adding a little new animated ☿ if necessary, digest, wash and distil again until the whole is volatilised, then fix it—

Reasoning of the Author upon the philosophic Work.

Long I worked this Way to my great advantage, but at present I prefer the following process, for there is more in it than I will mention, which you may discover by Thought and Labour.

I believe the Mstm to be that Middle Substance of Artephius, clear like pure ☽.

The ▽ᵃ foliata of Hermes, in which you ought to sow ☉ or ☽.

Pontanus his proprium agens, Paracelsus his Coelum philosophorum, Philaletha and Ripley's green Lion, Sendivogius his Chalybs, and Basilii Valentini his All in all.

The 3d. 2d. and first preparations of ☿, impreg-

nate

impregnate the ☿ with Basilius his Ω of ☿, i.e. with a ♃eous Ω, which is the Form of ☉;
without this nothing can be performed in this art nor any Impregnation of ☿ with ☉ or ☽, so as to make ☉ or ☽ mercurial.

The undertaking of mercurialising ☉ or ☽ and the ℞♁♂ with common ☿, will on account of its tediousness and length of time, cause you to forsake the Work as unprofitable!

The ℞♁♂, if treated with common ☿ will not part entirely with its blackness in a whole year.

You may animate your acuated ☿ with ☉ and ℞♁♂ as well as with ☽, and you will get a much more noble animated ☿ to fix into ☉ with ☉, according to my own Experience.

Never attempt any Thing but with an acuated ☿ animated either with ☽ or with ☉.

do not seal your glasses immediately, but let them stand slightly Stopped, the first 6 days, that the moysture which the ☿ might have contracted, may be thoroughly evaporated, then stop your glasses close with glass Stoppers.

From this time, when you put in the glass Stoppers, you must reckon the beginning of your process of Digestion and Fixation.

All

All what I write here is certain and true, and has been often done by me, and I can say that it has been given to me by the Giver of every good and perfect Gift;

My better Work.

My larger and better Way than the former, is thus: Take acuated ☿, as before mentioned, animated with M̶b̶d̶ 1st. and ☽, or with M̶ and ☉, strain it through a double Skin of Chamois Leather.

Now take ☉ (: or ☽:) 1 part M̶b̶d̶ 3 parts, and of your strained animated ☿ 4 parts.

First melt your M̶ and ☉ into a ♀ coloured mass, this renders the ☉ brittle; beat this mass in an iron mortar to a Coarse ǂ, not smaller than coarse Sea ⊖, because if you reduce it to a very fine ǂ, it will not readily āāāte.

Then make your mortar pretty hot, but not so hot as to cause your ☿ to fume or evaporate, otherwise the hotter the better.

Then put your animated ☿ to it, and grind it with an iron pestle, previously heated, and grind until you have a very fine and soft āāā, so that no small bits of the body be perceptible in it, as you may know by feeling or by drawing your finger over a little of it, in the palm of your hand.

nand. This is done according to Ripley 1 part of the Red man 2 parts of his White Wife; and equal parts of the ☿ of Life, i.e. equal to the Wife; of which you may add 1 part more, i.e. of your animated ☿, that is 4 parts.

This is Ripleys Trinity and Unity. There are other proportions; this I followed and made but 4 Washings for the preparation of my Sophic ☿.

Digestion

Then I put my washed and dried ааа into several Glasses, not above 2 ℥ in Each glass, and placed my glasses in a ∴ furnace and digested with a moderate heat, until I obtained a red mass, which sometimes became all fixed, but sometimes there would remain some running ☿, which I separated by distillation, and then I melted down the remaining matter, and obtained sometimes a brittle mass, sometimes a Golden Mass.

Let it be of what form it would, I copelled it, and have had from one Glass 1 ℥ to 1½ ℥ of pure ☉, standing all Trials.

I have performed this Work in a Space of time from 12 to 18 Weeks, more or less.

According to this my better Way, I have

co-

coagulated the matter in 20 d & ♈ by digestion only but not fixed it.

It is a Wonderful art, you may work 20 or 30 Glasses at once in one Furnace and with one △.

The universal Work is on this very same Foundation.

The ♃ separated from the first Scoriæ, when you make the M.ō♂, being projected upon ☉ in fusion, will make a brittle philosophical ☉, which if you acuate with our animated ☿, digest and fix it, it will produce the Grand Arcanum, which I have not as yet fully compleated.

Concerning the ☿.

The ☿ which I commonly make use of, is what I revive from 🜍, out of which I force my ☿ over pr. 🝭, mixing my 🜍 with filings of ♂.

Sometimes I have acuated my ☿ in the following manner, which was an extraordinary good ☿ for the Mercurification of ☉ and ☽.

Process

Process

to prepare acuated ☿.

I took ☿ viv: 1 ℔. Flowers of 🜍 2 ℥; grind them together, until the ☿ disappears and becomes with the 🜍 a blackish grey ♂̿. to this add 1 ℔ of filings of ♂, grind it all together during 4 hours. Then distil this ♂̿ in a strong heat, pr: ☽, until all the fluid ☿ is come over.

Take the ☉ out and grind it again with your dist: ☿ add fresh flowers of 🜍 and filings of ♂ as at first, grind all together and distil the ☿ from it as you did before.

Repeat the same Operation 8 or 9 times and you will have a noble ☿, which volatilises and mercurialises ☉ and ☽.

For unless you mercurialise the perfect bodies of ☉ or ☽, you do nothing.

I find that 2 ℥ of 🜍 and 1 ℔ of Limatura ♂ to 1 ℔ of ☿ is better for use than pyrites. /: pyrites is a 🜍 ore, undoubtedly the pure flowers of 🜍 are more fit for this work than the 🜍 ore, :/

Finis of Mr. Yardley's process.

THE WORK

OF

S^T. DUNSTAN.

Translated from the Latin.

the Practise and Operative Part for preparing the Philosophers Stone.
by St Dunstanus, arch Bishop of Canterbury
translated from the Latin by S: B:

St Dunstanus, a Man celebrated for his Learning, Riches, exemplary piety and public as well as private Charities, was canonised for a Saint by the Pope at Rome; He lived in 3 Reigns, viz: under the Kings ~~Ethelred~~ ~~Edmund~~ ~~and~~ ~~Edmund~~ Eldred, Edwin and Edgar about the years after Christ 948, to 958 & therefore long before Arnoldus de Villa nova, Raymundus Lullius, Count Bernhard Trevisanus, N. Flamel, G: Ripley and other Philosophers of still latter Date, and before all those mentioned in E. Ashmole's Theatrum chemicum Britannicum, and long before Basilius Valentinus and T: Paracelsus. He must have been a practical Possessor of the L. P., otherwise in so early an Age, when money was scarce and valuable he could not have founded several Monasteries in England, much less could he have lend sums of Money to King Edgar, which were never repaid. Nor could we have this practical Work of him; probably the Msc: from Which G: Ripley learned the mineral Stone, as we find it in his Bosom Books in Collectanea Chemica, which argrees wonderfully with St Dunstanus, except that Ripley separates the

the Elements, but Justanus does not; Ripley also had the animal Stone as appears in Ashmole page 192. and this is the D.r:

Justanus his first Labour agrees with Baron Schröder his Spir: of ♃, agreable to my second Explication, and almost litterally with the first Labour of G. Ripley in his Bosom Book; likewise with the Works of Pearce the black Monck in ashmole p: 269 "Take Earth of Earth, Earth mother &c. I have no doubt but Pearce learned of St Dunstan's Msc: .:/

Here begins Justanus.

The ancient Philosophers have transmuted the unfitt Metals into ☉ and ☽, wherein they imitated the Operations of Nature, choosing the most pure ☿, white and Red, which ☿ They called their Sol and Their Luna.

They united them as Nature does, until at Length they brought them to perfect Subtility and Fixation.

It is necessary for you to perform the same Thing, if you desire to obtain the same End in this our Science.

Gold and Silver is nothing else but Red and white ☿, to which Nature has joined perfectly a pure, subtil Red and white arg. Vive, and so of them has produced ☉ and ☽. It

It is therefore necessary for you, that wish to obtain this Science, that you first get these 2 Earth, White and Red, but let Them be Subtil, pure and fixt; and in these 2 Earths you must fix 2 Mercuries, the White Mercury in the white 🜃, (☽.) and the Red Mercury in the Red 🜃, (☉.) and this Union or Fixation must be done per minima, i.e. Centrally, so that They may be capable to suffer the fiercest △, and may have such a fusion or Tincture, as we ~~to~~ see a great quantity of fair ▽ coloured by a small quantity of Saffron; so that They may tinge every mercurial Metal and all Metallic Mercuries whatsoever into Their own Nature of ☽ or ☉; and that in themselves (: the Tinctures:) they may be capable of infinite Multiplication by repeated Sublilisation or volatilisation and Refixation, and More over, that They may be able to liberate the Body of Man from the worst and most deadly Diseases.

(: In their universal State, before metallic Specification with ☽ or ☉ in the 🜃:)

Such properties are not found in crude vulgar ☉ and ☽, without previous great Labour, because the Vegetating power, the Mother of all Increase is long since extinct and locked up in Them, although that hidden power can be resuscitated.

(: this must be done by the 🜊 active, △y principle in Nature, and cannot possibly be effected by the Alcali, the principle of Rest and fixation:)

S. B.

You are to notice; that the most ancient Phi-
losophers, our ancestors, did not use vulgar
☉ and ☽ in this Work, and therefore They said
that Their Work required no great Expence;
this could not be true, if the Work could
not be done without common ☉ and ☽.
In these our Times, we know no man, who
has found out the philosophers Tinctures
but we know several that labour absurdly
in Vulgar ☿ and in common ☉ and ☽, therefore
very few men obtain this Grace of God.

Mind! although Vulgar ☉ and ☽ may be Subti-
lised, Volatilised, Mercurialised, and so may
be refixed into philosophical Tinctures, yet
the true Way, according to the Doctrine of
Philosophers, is not in Them.
For Our Sol and Our Luna are Two Essential
Tinctures Red and White /: the Red Sophic ☿
duplex and the White Sophic ☿ simplex:/
burried or hidden in One and the Same body
/: i.e. in Crude ♁, in MM♁ and Scoriæ primæ:/
/: ☿ Corporum, Vas Recipiens, and 🜍, △, tinging=
principle, Ignis metallicum:/: Sperma fæmininum,
Sperma masculinum:/: MM et 🜍:/ MM, i.e. ☿♁ & ♁, 🜍 est =
which 2 principles were by Nature never brought
to perfection, yet They are separable from
Their dirty earthly accidental Dross, and after-
wards, according to Their proper qualities, are
made proper ferments for pure ☿, white and Red,
so as, they are said, not to want any thing else.
For

= in Scor: prim:/ /: but both ☿ and 🜍 are also in crude ♁:/

For the Whole Work is One, the Thing itself is One, and the whole is derived from One Image; /: i.c. from ♁. observe here the Truth and Subtility of the Ancient Philosophers, such as have travelled this Road; Baron Schröder says that the ancients described the L. P., the Subject and the Solvent clearly to the understanding, by this hieroglyphic ⊕, now what is this? here we have 1°. the Subject ♁ antimony, 2d. ⊖ sea ⊖, whose central acid + is the Secret △, the agent to open the body of the antimony, to convert it into a Vitriol, the obtained Green Coagulum, the Green Lion, see G. Ripleys Worm Book, and pearce the black Monck, which is Vitriolized ♁, and so is the butyr: in another form; this proves what I have said, that the +, not the alcali, is principium Volatilisans, putrefaciens et Regenerans, and what is it but △ dilated or extended in humidity? :/

Our ancestors knew, that the principles of this our Stone /: ♁ :/ are celestial Concretes, which would be altogether absurd, if common ☉ and ☽ were absolutely necessary in the beginning, to the Composition of our Stone.

They have said: take a Body, wherein is arg. Vive, pure, clean, unspotted, and incomplicated by nature.

/: the body is ♁, the arg. Vive is the ☿ i.c. ☿♁ :/

Such

such a Body /: ♁ :/ after its complete and perfect cleansing, is much better, than the locked up or fixt bodies of Vulgar ☉ and ☽.

NB: Of this self same Body /: ♁ :/ which is the Matter of the Stone, Three Things are chiefly said, namely that it is:
a Green[1] Lion /: G: Ripley 6: book :/ a Stinking[2] Gum, and a White[3] Fume
/: fumus albus occurs often in the ancient Turba philosophorum :/
But you must understand one Thing is always really signified, although occasionally, or according to Circumstances it is said to be Three; for the Green Lion, the Stinking Liquor and White Fume are spoken of one and the same Subject, wherein the 3 appearences lay hidden; until by art They are manifested.
1° by the Green Lion, all philosophers mean green Sol, multipliable and Spermatic, which is as yet incompleted by Nature, having power to reduce metallic bodies into their first matter, and to make fixed Things /: ☉–☽ :/ Spiritual and volatile, and so it is fitly called a Lion; for Every Metallic Body is confirmed and strengthened by the power of this Lions Green Sol, namely by our Sophic ☿, when it is philosophically prepared.
This Substance is born with a certain V or Viscous humidity, which we call Arg.t Vive

of

of the Philosophers /: i.e. But: ♁ᵘ, White ☉☉, Red ☉☉ /
and white ☿ /: in form of a Viscous Butter, by
means of the Marine ♃, which is the Secret △
of the Philosophers, the universal ☿ says Myn-
sicht, see Artephius and Pontanus: /
Therefore Their ▽ White and Red /: ☿ simplex, ☿
animatus duplex: / gives unto us Two Tinctures
White and Red, proceeding from one Body
and Substance : from ♁ /: from ⊕ : /
These are always named our Mercuries and
after due Conjunction, Digestion and Decoction,
we call them our White and Red Tinctures.
2ᵈ By the Stinking Gum, we mean a certain
stinking smell, proceeding from the unclean
Body /: ♁ : / in the first distillation, which re-
sembles stinking asafetida; that, with a
certain sweetness before its preparation, is
said to be of an ill smell, and this is certainly
so; but after preparation in a due manner,
it can be exalted and circulated into a
glorious Q: Essence.
This dignified Matter of Philosophers /: ♁ : /
abounds with unspeakable sweetness, having
power to cure the Leprosy and other grievous
Diseases.
/: you see that the Philosophers have been Men
and Men only, liable to Errors; Basile Valentine
says more than once, that the L. P. cannot
be made of ♁, although he teaches the Lapis
Ignis

Ignis to be made of ♁, in a very prolix, tedious and expensive round about Manner, and says that his Lapis Ignis tinges only 10 parts, and is not multipliable; you will also find in Basilius that his first succefs in Making the Stone, was in Common ~~fixe~~ fine ☉, which he subtilised by means of Corrosives, but that afterwards, when God opened his Eyes, he made the Stone of Hungarian Er, and afterwards of ♂ and ♀ retrogradated into Er, and ~~[illegible]~~ contrary to ~~of~~ M.r H. or his friend the adepts opinion, Basilius knew nothing of the work with the Mt♁♂, with the butyr: ♁, nor of attraction in Spring, but his Philosophy is the Reduction of the Metals into Er, and from thence he obtains his Spiritus Mercurii, /: ☿ mineralis:/ his Sophic 🜍 or Sophic ☉ in the Red Oleum Vitrioli, /: 🜍 minerale:/ and an 🜃 /: the fixt 🜔 of Er, of ♂ & ♀:/ These 3 he putrifies and regenerates into the L. P. and ferments finally with ☉.

Thus Basilius has Not the smallest connection with Artephius, Geber, Pontanus, Flamel, Count Bernhardus, Urbiginus, Trustanus, Hermetical Triumph, hermetic Secrets, Irenaeus Philaletha, nor any of such writers as have worked with ♁, with Mt♁♂, with attraction and Liquefaction, or any such

such operations, Let people say what they please, I shall never be convinced of the Contrary, having read Basilius above a 100 times. I always found the same. (Even not above half his works are translated into English:)

Without our living ☉, it is impossible to make a genuine aurum potabile, to cure therewith, which by the Philosophers is named the Elixir of Life and (after corporeal fermentation in the ℞ of Metals also.

NB: Yet I deny by no means, but that Philosophers may very well and with good success, dissolve Vulgar but pure ☽ or ☉, with Radical Solvents of Their own kind, as yet not perfected by nature, (i.e. by our white and Red Sophic mercuries:) and also may attain to the highest Mystery of our art.

NB: But certainly, this is not for Every mean Capacity, it is for the Rich, that possess plenty of ☉ and ☽. our Way is universally open and lawful to all men, but chiefly for poor men, as being shorter and less expensive.

3°/ it is called a White Fume, because in the first distillation, before the Red Tincture or Red oil does ascend, there rises a truly White Fume whereby the Receiver becomes clouded with a frequent milky Humidity, for which reason it is called Lac Virginis,

therefore

therefore, where ever you find a Substance endued with these 3 qualities, know, that it is the true Matter of the philosophers Stone:
(: these 3 qualities or Appearances were
1° the Green Lion, secondly the Stinking Gum, thirdly the White Fume.
These 3 are found in ♁. crude, but not all 3 in the M. when you have extracted crude ♁ with the marine +, filtred and evaporated the solution, the remaining thick gummy matter is Green, this is the Green Lion in Ripleys bosom Book and in pearce the black monk, this is also the Stinking Gum, and the White Fume precedes the Red oil, during the first distillation of the Green Coagulum or stinking gum. S. B. :)
our Stone cannot be in Things differing from its kind, namely from the nature of ☉ and ☽, for nothing can give, what it has not. a nettle cannot produce a Rose, nor a Woman a Dog. nothing in this World, whether it be animal, Vegetable or mineral, can be generated without a natural and a Special Inclination or Tendency. Therefore according to the Doctrine of Philosophers, which informs us only by obscure Examples, we must understand that the Stone may be, by similitude, in Every Thing and in all places, chiefly, because it

it is nothing else but a Specifical Virtue and quality joined with Natural Heat, whereby every Natural Concrete is brought to its perfect determinated End.

Things generally spoken, are always generally to be understood, for what earthly or Material Thing can be in Every Thing and in all places? except a Specifical Inclination Virtue or quality and Natural Heat; for these are the immediate or nearest Causes, without which the Stone cannot be.

/: he means that omnipresent universal agent Chiram, i.e. One in Essence, but 3 in manifestation, viz: invisible Electr: △ manifested by Motion in Light, Heat and burning △, by Job Ch: 40 v. 19 „ the Chief of the Ways of God. When modern Chemistry will hereafter simplify its Ideas, its multiplicity of distinct principles, all deriving from this Chiram, when Infidelity ceases, when the L. P. will be manifested at the Beginning of the Last Millenium this my Simple Doctrine of Nature, i.e. the Universal agent of Nature „ the Chief of the ways of God, will be universally adopted, they must all come to this primitive simplicity, which the moment it becomes material, i.e. when manifested in humidity and ▽, Corpuscular Philosophy begins.

S: B: /

/: It will also be discovered hereafter, that Heat is only the Effect of Motion, by moving Chiram into Heat and even into burning △, and that Heat differs only from the unmanifested tranquil Chiram, (as he exists in the Flint and Steel,) by a Second and third manifestation, into Sparks of Light and agitated Light, △. The Doctrine of the modern Subtilties will fall to the bottom, altho' Idolised at present, all your modern Facts can be traced to this Simplicity of Nature and will, in time. What I know of it proceeds from comparing Truths of what is known /: although not universally, much less believed,/ of the Divine Attributes, of the immortal Soul within me, and of the comparative Study of the L. P., these 3 must be brought into a Central Truth, and we may ascend to the fountain of Truth! S. B. :/

Whosoever desires to comprehend the Stone, let him not depart from its Specificial quality and Tendency.

Of a Man comes a Man, of a Rose a Rose, so likewise from a Matter, which is po-
/:♁:/ tentially ☉, having Things administered, such as are Necessary /: ♃☉^{is} marini :/ and Excrements removed, arises gold by an Inward Inclination and Tendency.

/: this

;: this is all very true, but it does not ex-
clude other Labours, nor even <u>the Lapis
animalis</u>, if we ascend to the fountain Head
before Corpuscular Philosophy begins, and
consider, that the Dam is only the Magnett
and N.B. an animal Magnett, which attracts
by Inspiration the universal agent, ma-
nifested in Vital <u>🜁</u>, whose first Corpori-
fication is always <u>a ⊖</u>, as we perceive
in ⦶ and Sea ⊖; therefore the Dam is
not the Matter of the Stone, far from it,
but only <u>the Magnett</u>, which corporifies
the remote ~~and~~ or universal principle of
the L. P. or reather of the Sulphur of
Nature white and Red, having that in
your possession, you may undoubtedly
lead it ~~to~~ towards Mineral or Metal-
lic Nature by ♃.

<u>Mr. Clerck</u> the adept, the Friend of Mr. H..
told him" that he had been taught another
"work, but did not think it pleasing
"to God to work in the Subject.

that other work is with the Dam, and
his Scruple of Conscience proceeds from
having read in <u>Genesis</u> " Thou shalt not
eat the Blood, for therein lays the Spirit,
i.e. the Life. But in my opinion it is a
matter of great Indifference to the Creator

of

of the Universe, whether we try experiments with the blood or throw it down the privy, as the typical emblematical Worship of the Jews has totally ceased and been fulfilled. :/

/: there is also a vast Difference between spilling innocent human Blood, and making an innocent laudable Experim.t with as much thereof, as is generally, after Inspection by a Medical Man, thrown down the privy. :/

from a Metal arises a Multitude of metalline Tincture and perfection.

/: not only from metals, according to Th: Paracelsus „ In metallis, per metalla „ Metalla perficiuntur, but also from marcasites /: ♁ &c. :/ according to Artephius, Pontanus, Justanus, Ripley and others, but also from mineral Salts or Vitriols, according to Basilius, Paracelsus, Hollandus and others, and even from the principles which generate Minerals, marcasites and Metals, such are ☿ and 🜍, conformable to De la Brie and Mynsicht, and several more of the earliest ages. To pretend to reconcile all those philosophers into One Mater and One process is folly and generates a Labyrinth of Errors. :/ M.r H... does already allow 2

very

very distinct Subjects, viz: the Dam and the Mtd, upon the Oracle of his Friend, upon the Ipse dixit, consequently these 2 Subjects demand 2 very distinct processes; if he allows 2, he may be convinced to allow 3, and if 3, how many more? as Montanus said to Dr. Becher, that he knew no less than 24 practical processes, whereby to transmute the unfixt metals into ☉ and ☽. " the Count in the Mauritius has himself " told me, that there were Mineral and " Metallic works as well as the animal, " and that the Subject did not much signify, " if we did but extract what was useful " to our purpose and bring that central " principle to perfection, i.e. to fix it, by the " right process, that the ways and means " to obtain this, were exceedingly Different " as well as the Matter, wherein that Central " Agent dwells for a Certain Time.:)

The Stone is made of a Metal, living, hot and Moist, when natural Heat is joined with it): here corporified in the Marine 🜔:) whereby it is made capable to generate its like

): the principle capable to stir up or excite that hidden Life, must be Acid:)

): with most philosophers it is the Marine 🜔:)

Our Stone is a Very pure Matter, i.e. the Nature): Sperma :) of ☉, containing in it self

self a Vegitating Heat /: Virtue or power, when excited by a right agent:/ whereby it has power and virtue to multiply in its own Specifical and Natural Form.
Therefore it is called the Secret Δ of Nature /: the Chief of the Ways of God, Job Ch: 40 vs 19:/ stirring up the Composition, and perfecting it within our Glass into a Tincture, in like manner as a Seed, by reason of its own proper Natural Heat /: the omnipresent universal agent:/ and Radical Humidity /: the receiving principle, the passive:/ in its mother Earth does putrefy /: swells and becomes a Viscosum:/ to admirable generation and Multiplication.
/: according to the Form and Limits invisibly lodged in Every Seed:/
whosoever does not keep /: i.e. Cherish or excite:/ this our Heat, our Δ, our balneum, our invisible and most temperate Flame, and of One Regimen, continually burning in one quality and measure within our glass, I say whosoever understands not this Dunghill, Horse Belly, and Moist Δ, will labour in Vain and will never attain this Science.
/: you can easily perceive that he speaks here of the universal agent as contained by means of the Marine -I- in one & Simplex

plex and ☿ duplex sophic :/
you see therefore that the Radical Humidity which is that first Vegetating Virtue, is the Cause of Multiplication of Every Thing in its Kind.
/: no Sir! you confound your just Ideas; the Radical Humidity is the Medium or Receptacle whereby that invisible universal omnipresent △ of Nature does manifest itself, by which it does operate in every specificate Individual Concrete, because without that Medium the invisible universal principle does not operate in Material Things.
vide aurea Catena Homeri; for these very reason the Elements are in perpetual need of Each others assistance, and it is not in the power of Man to separate One Element totally from that or from the next which is most necessary for its operation :/
Therefore for the Composition of Sol and Luna, take our burning ▽ /: but ☿, Sophic ☿ white and Red :/
that Aqua Vitae, which the Ignorant do think, but falsely, that it can be extracted from Wine, Tartar, Vinegar, oil or such like Substances.
/: no, from ☿ and 🜔 Salis marini, the secret △ of artephius and Pontanus :/
I say such green unripe Sol and Luna,
△ ☿
in

in which the Vegetating power is not extinguished but is living, warm and Moist, has a power to reduce all Metallic Bodies to their Vegetation. (: Warmth, occasioned by the Moving (: although that motion should be imperceptible :) of the universal agent, by Means of Humidity, ferments, putrefies, generates and regenerates, and begins in Humido but terminates in Sicco, nevertheless preserving as much Radical humidity as is necessary for his Operations, because without Humidity he does not operate in material Things. :) He is too universal for our purpose. :)

By this green unripe Sol and Luna, with Gods permission, metallic bodies extinct, and not multipliable, may more easily get the habit and virtue to germinate, which by the Philosophers is called the Beginning and Term from whence the Stone is generated.

By Male and Female we understand agent and patient, both which are also in our active Sophic ☿, and in our passive ▽. q. (: by the passive ▽, he means 1° the Calcined ☉ of the first distillation, calcined into a Snowy Whiteness; 2° a Subtly calcined ☽ or ☉, accordingly as you chuse to work, whether you like to unite the Sophic ☿ with its own ▽, or whether you fix that ☿ with a ☿ of ☽ or ☉. :)

q whereby

whereby without doubt is inferred, that a mineral 🜄 and mineral 🜃 are the active and passive matter of the Philosophers Stone.

/. I should not at all be surprised if the white and Red ☿ Sophic could be imbibed and fixed upon the fixt flores Zinci or Respur's mineral ashes, as well as on the clarified and fixt Tial 🜃 out of its 🜔, as S. Justanus observes further on, in this Treatise, that it does not signify much on what sort of fixt mineral 🜃 you fix the Volatile White and Red Sophic ☿, which are the Tinctures to be fixed on a fixt Body, homogenious to their nature. We know that Zinck is a wonderful production of art and nature, and if the principium Zincosum did not Spiritually preexist in Lead Blende and Calaminaris, it could not be produced out of it by art. Respur says Zinck is the △, the matter the matrix or Receptacle and the furnace; and Dr. Richter a possessor, who learned of Respur, and has written „the great and little Farmer„ der grosse und kleine Bauer a valuable Treatise, says positively that his crude Subject tinges or colours Copper into Brass. now as yet, no other but the principium Zincosum, whether you find it in Cadmia fossilis or in Blende, can make Brass or pinchbeck. I believe I am not much wrong in my Conjecture./

The

The Stone can be made of One only Thing without visible ☉ and ☽.

/: Stahl p: 321. „ the Error of the greatest part „ lies here, that Men, thro' the vain and ground= „ less Conceit of a mystery, believe the Art it= „ self founded partly upon avarice, and partly „ upon a persuasion of a stupendous art „ of Transmutation, which Nature does not „ allow of, /: such as transmuting every individual Thing into ☉:/ and lastly, that „ there can be no more than One single „ way to obtain this End.

„ which indeed is true, with regard to „ the Essence of the means required, but „ utterly false with regard to the various „ Modifications of that Essence. :/

Here by the way, I warn you, that between the Elixir and the Stone, there is this Difference:

The Stone consists in Unity and Simplicity, the Elixir in plurality.

° The Stone is One Thing, our Mercury Sol and Luna, our White and Red Tincture, which can be Naturally joined with its own proper Earth, or with the Earth or Calx of ☉ or ☽; and is easily obtainable.

But the Elixir is the same vegetating ☿, which by reason of its Fixation, is said to consist of more than One Thing, for it is

ab=

absolutely fixed in the 🜃 of Common ☉ or ☽.
Therefore the Elixir consists of more than one Thing, viz: of a Vegetating ☿, and of a different 🜃, which is not Common. /: if you work with a Calx of ☉ or ☽:/

NB: But of this 🜃 or Calx, it does not signify much, of what Subject it is, if it is but fixt.
Alphidius is of the Same opinion, when he says „ the faeces from whence this 🜃 is taken,
„ being of no great value, are altogether to be
„ rejected, and the sophic ☿ is to be planted in
„ another subtil 🜃 or Calx of ☉ or ☽.

The Practice and Operative part. of St Justanus.

In the name of God, take a ℔ of the Green Lion /: ♁ finely levigated and sifted:/ which I have mentioned before, and dissolve it in distilled Vinegar /: rectified marine 🜄:/ very well, for 10 days, stirring the Matter strongly 3 times every day, that it may be well dissolved.

Then separate the undissolved faeces 3 times by filtering.
/: this filtering must be done through a bit of loose Cotton placed in a glass funnel, as it cannot be filtered through paper:/
Evaporate the Vinegar /: the rectified 🜍 of 🜍:/ with a gentle △, over a balneum, until it is thick like a thick oil, pour it out for use.

use. Having 10 or 12 ℔ of the Green Lion thus dissolved, filtred and concentrated into a gummy or thick substance, you may be sure that you have seen Earth of Earth and the brother of Earth, whereof Philosophers have so often spoken.

/: The Expression occurs in a very old author Turba Philosophorum, vide also Ashmole's Theatrum chemicum britannicum p: 269, which process of Pearce the black monck agrees litterally with Sr. Juslanus :/

/: the gummy thick substance is the Green Lion and stinking Gum. :/

of this Gum put 1 or 2 ℔ into a roomy glass 🝭, so that only a ⅓ part be filled, put the 🝭 in sand, over a Charcoal furnace, so that the ∴ may lay 2 fingers thick under the glass and about and above the Matter in the 🝭. Begin your distillation with a gentle heat, put a Receiver to the 🝭, not yet luted to it. continue your gentle heat to dry the matter and during an hour or two a Light ▽ or phlegma will come over into the Receiver. when no more phlegma comes over, increase your heat gradually and you will see a White Fume begin to ascend. Now take off the Receiver with the phlegma, and put on another roomy perfectly clean and dry Receiver, which lay close and secure the joinings that the Vapours may not break forth, which must

must not be lost, as they are necessary to the work /: certainly, it is the Marine ♃, the Secret 🜂:/

Note also, that from the first appearing of the White Fume, the 🜂 must be discreetly and gradually increased, by little and little, this tinges the Receiver with a thick and milky Humidity, which is Our Luna, let all that come over first.

/: this is the Sophic white ☿ Simplex, or ☿ of ♁, the M, or ☿ vitae, carried over by the Secret 🜂 :/ and there will also ascend a Most Red oil called the Philosophers aerial ☉, a Stinking /: Ripley:/ Menstruum, the Philosophers Sol, our Tincture, our burning 🜄, the Blood of the Green Lion, our unctuous Humidity, which is the last Comfort in this Life.

/: you can easily guess the production of this Red oil, it is the colouring principle of the ♁, the 🜍 antimonii auratum, primum Ens auri says Paracelsus and Glauber :/

/: you also conceive that you cannot expect this from the M ♁ ♂, but will from the first Scoria of that M, and as well from the pure Extract of Crude ♁, wherein M and 🜍 are

st united :/

It is also called the Philosophers mercury /: tinged with its own 🜍 auratum:/ the Solutive 🜄,

B. which dissolves ☉ under preservation of its Species, and has many other names.

Continue

continue this distillation, from the first ap-
pearance of the white Fume, for 12 hours
Continuation, until all the Red ☿ is come
over, and let the Vessels cool.

When you take off the Receiver with
the Red and white oil, the 2 Mercuries,
combined, shut the Receiver Close, as the
matter is very volatile and the vapours
Venomous and penetrating.

In this Subject you have the Blood of the
Green Lion called the Secret 🜄, and most Sharp
Vinegar by which all Metallic Bodies may
be reduced to Their first Matter.

This Red oil is our 🜂 /: on account of the 🜍 of ☉:/
always equally burning in One measure within
the glass, and not without.

This is our Dunghill, our 🜄 Vitæ, our Bal-
neum, our horse Belly, Working and pro-
ducing many Wonders in the most Secret
Works of Nature.

It is a 🜂 hot and moist, most Sharp, a 🜄
carrying 🜂 in its Belly; otherwise it could
not have power to Dissolve Metals into
Their first Matter.

This is Our ☿, our Sol, our Luna; which we
use in our Secret Works.

/: Note here that our Sol the Red ☿ is com-
bined with the first white ☿ Simplex, therefore
this is a double animated ☿, containg ☿ and
🜍 of ♁ :/ therefore he calls it also Our Luna,

which

which is as yet united with the Red ☿,
from the first distillation of the Green Lion.
The double Sophic ☿ must be rectified, until
it leaves no faeces, and the white ☿ Simplex
by this Rectification will come over first,
by a smaller Degree of Heat; being more
volatile and less ponderous, and is only
useful for Imbibitions or Incerations of
the white Tincture, but for the white and
the Red the Red Sophic ☿ Duplex animatus
must be used, as well as for the Solution.
and volatilisation of ☉, if you work that
way. you will find that the Red Sophic
☿ of the author is our Sol and our Luna
combined, therefore is all in all.:/
/: I would rectify the Red double Sophic ☿
pr. ☽, with no more heat, than nature
requires, until it became transparent like
Red wine or of a deep orange and leaves
no longer any Earth, and this ▽ is of
no use; the ▽ of the first distillation
is the principle of Fixation here, but
if you work with a Calx of ☉ or ☽, your
fixt metal must be volatilised by means
of the Red Sophic ☿, before it is refixt.
this S.t Justanus kept for himself.
and this must be repeated.   S. B.:/

Calcination

Calcination of the black 🜃 or ☉ of the first Distillation.

Take the faeces left in the Bottom of the 🝪, as soon as they are Cold. They are called our Crows Bill and are black like pitch; you may set them on △, by putting a burning Coal to them, and they will burn and be calcined of their own accord into a fine yellow 🜃. /: you will find this burning repeated by G. Ripley in his bosom Book:/

But this burning is not sufficient for the perfect purification of the 🜃; put it therefore in a 🜊, slightly covered, and place the 🜊 in a Windfurnace in a quiet Calcining heat, and continue this glowing heat for 6 or 8 hours, increasing the Heat and flame the last 2 hours, until the 🜃 is calcined into ashes as White as Snow; it may also be done in a potters furnace.

/: pearce the black monk says 3 hours:/

Having this White 🜃 in your possession, you may putrefy and perfect it, or the Calxes of the precious metals /: ☉ or ☽:/ prepared, at your pleasure, into a New Whiteness or Redness, by means of our Luna or Sophic ☿, or with our Sol or Sophic ☉ for the Red, which putrefy with

The

the Calxes, regenerate and perfect Them;
Which properties the Calxes have not, before the union with the Sophic mercury.
The Philosophers say: first Calcine then NB:
dissolve and putrefy, distil, sublime, coagulate and fix, and repeat this ~~oft~~ often
with our ▽ of Life, with our Sophic ☿,
wash and dry, and make a marriage
between the Body and the Spirit
/: between the ▽ or Calx and ☿ Sophic :/
and if the ▽ be congealed, by a natural
and Central Commixture with the Body,
the Body must die, spill its Blood, /: 🜍 :/
and will put on many Colours.
after the third day it will ascend and
descend, first to the moon then to the Sun,
/: to the White and Red fixt 🜍 or Tincture :/
whose power is without End.
When the Voyage is ended, it will obtain
Victory, and for doing this, there is no need
of any great Expence.
/: especially in Instani time, when in all
probability Charcoal could be had for 2 pence
a Sack and glasses perhaps for a Groat
a piece! But let a poor man attempt
such Things at present! how can he
continue? :/

Putrefaction

Putrefaction

δ:

(: wherein Tustanus gives us the process:)

Take 1 Ounce of your snow-white 🜄 or Calx, hidden before in the Subject or Crude Matter (:♁:)

I recollect that Irenæus Philaletha says that ♁ abounds with ⊖ in the Centre.

Urbigerus having Calcined his white 🜄): he operates differently:) extracts a fixt ⊖, by means of his ☿ Simplex.

Mr. H... volatilises his fixt ⊖ with the volatilised and universalised attracted, distilled, putrefied and rectified ☿ Simplex, by repeated Cohobations until his fixt ⊖ sublimes upwards, impregnates and thickens the ☿ Simplex and animates it, which is according to Hermetical Triumph and his friend the Adept.

Irenæus also says that ♁ has no actual metallic 🜍, but he did not consider that Every Metal: 🜍 has been volatile, and originally but a Sulphureous Acid Vapour: the mineral universal agent in the mines, thus a Common crude 🜍, or a Marcasitheal 🜍 of ♁, or even in 🜕, differs not centrally from a Metallic 🜍, except by digestion; that 🜍 in 🜍 and 🜕 is the father of that 🜍 in the metals, wherein it is more digested

and

and more fixt, and in ☉ ~~hight~~ pure and highly fixt and most centrally united with its own pure ☿. Thus the more volatile your 🜍, which is absolutely the tinging principle, the less Labour in the beginning, and the more fixt your 🜍, the more Trouble in volatilising it, which is absolutely necessary; vice versa, the more naturally volatile in the Beginning, the longer must be its final Fixation, but what is fixt by its own metallic Nature, having been volatilised first, is sooner coagulated and fixed after=wards. N.B. This I have learned from aurea Catena Homeri, Basilius, Paracelsus, Cramer and Tugel, who all of them were well informed of Chemical Natural Truths.

How could Basilius, Theophrastus, Hollandus, Tugel and even (altho' but once) our Self Sufficient Kunkel Von Lowenstern have made the Lapis of Hungarian Er and the Er of ♂ of ♀, and of Both, with equal Success?; where is the fixt Metallic 🜍 in Er? nay in comon 🜍? It is there as yet a volatile mineral 🜍 vapour. where is the fixt metallic 🜍 in Tustani Subject? and if we ascend to the fountain Head where is the fixt metallic 🜍 in that Universal incorporified ⊖, attracted by the Dam and manifested or corporified in a sweet glittering ⊖? /: sticking to the Cork:/ you may work in Universal, in

Specificated,

Specificated, in Volatile, in fixt Subjects, in Minerals, Marcasites or Metals; mind only what principles you Seek and by what process to obtain them, whether you have to advance or to retrograde? At the End of all, you must absolutely terminate in ☉ or ☽, the End of all Tinctures.:/

Iustanus says:

Take 1 ounce of your snow white 🜄 or Calx, hidden before in the Subject or Crude Matter /: ♁ :/

/: you are also at Liberty to use a Subtil well made Scarlet or purple Calx of ☉, you will have more trouble in volatilising, but less in fixing:/ put this into a digesting Globe, and thereon put of the Red tincture /: he means our Red Sophic

/: our Sol & Luna :/ double animated ☿:/ to imbibe and just cover it, shut the Glass close, and set it to putrefy in a moist warm place, during 8 ds. which being ended the 🜄 will drinck up its Humidity.

Second Imbibition

again imbibe with as much of the Tincture /: the same Red Sophic ☿:/ as to moisten and just to cover it, and let it stand as before for 8 ds, and continue the said Imbibitions and time a third time, and let it stand, until it ceases to drinck or suck up any more Sophic ☿, remove it not from its place, until it is become blacker than pitch; which being ob=

observed, a sign of Complete putrefaction, you cease imbibing.
Let it now continue to stand quietly in a natural Moist heat, which must be gentle and natural, in order that the Moisture with the putrefied ▽ may be digested, regenerated and fixed into a White mineral fixt Sulphur. /: Sulphur naturæ album, in its first State :/

Further Procedure for the White and Red universal Sulphur.

Your matter being Silver White and well fixed, divide it by Wg^t. into 2 Equal parts, and divide it into 2 Globe Glasses or philosophical Eggs, it is all the Same, but do not fill above One Third, reserving the One for the White the other for the Red Stone.
/ or commence with 2 glasses :/
You shall proceed in the following Manner:
ferment or imbibe the glass intended for the White Stone with the Oil of Luna /: our Luna :/ that is: with the White ▽, i.e. the White ☿ Sophic Simplex .+
/: I have told you before, in my notes, that by gently rectifying your first obtained double Red Sophic ☿, the white ☿ Simplex our Luna + ~~==~~ being the most volatile and less ponderous will ascend and come over first, leaving the Red Sophic ☿ our Sol behind in the ☽ :/
thus Each ☿ can be obtained separately :/ :/

and

and ferment or imbibe the other glass intended for the Red, with the Oil of Sol that is with our Red V, i.e. the Red Sophic animated & called our Sol.

continue the digestion the White in nearly the same Degree of Heat, but the Red with a little increased Degree of Heat, and the White will soon be White again like fine ☽; but the Red in a little longer space of time will be converted into a deep Red Massa, like a Gum called Dragons Blood.

N3 /: St Justanus is more open and candid than any philosopher I ever studied, except that Justanus does not name the Subject any otherwise than the Green Lion, whilst G: Ripley in his Bosom Book calls it expressly Sericon or antimony, but teaches the Separation of the Elements, where he leads into Error and Sophistry; therefore lett us follow Justanus, pearce the black monck and Schroder, and if God is not against us ~~common process much~~ we shall accomplish the Work I have no Doubt. :/

/: I cannot yet discover what Pearce the black monck means by the Water of the Wood p:269 in ashmole. except he has extracted his crude ♁ first with a Lixivium made of Woodashes and ☿ vive, and obtained a 🜍 auratum; which he might have =ted, dried and extracted further with the marine ⊖, and no less have

have, by Evaporation, obtained the Green-Gummose Coagulum, the Green Lion.

The ☿ of ♁ is a Sulphureous ☿, the 🜍 ♁tii auratum is a Mercurial 🜍; although extracted with an alcaline Lye or Lees, yet you have after all only a Sublimed purified antimonial Sulphur and ☿ combined, as I have experienced by converting the M♁ᵈ into 🜍 auratum as beautiful as Scarlet, and the 🜍 auratum into ♃ as white as fine pewter.

Thus it is possible and not erroneous that the black Monck might have used a 🜄 of Woodashes first, and the Marine 🜊 afterwards.

More over Tugel says if you distil (perfectly dry) 🜍 ♁tii auratum, extracted with alcaline Lees, pr. ⊖ in a strong 🜂, you obtain the 3 principles a Mercurial ♂ⁱ Vapour (clear like 🜄), a Red Sulphureous corrosive Oil and a Snow white fixt ⊖. :/

he says unite, putrefy and fix :/

Inceration or Multiplication

This Red 🜍 being joined with a part of our Red Sophic ☿ and circulated until it is refixt, is called Aurum potabile, the Elexir of Life and of Metals.

/: provided you make it into an Essence, by Sp. S. V. and lower it sufficiently :/

If you melt this Elixir with fine ☉, you may then transmute ☿ and all mercurial metals into fine and permanent ☉, better than any that comes out of mines.
The White Elixir must be melted with fine ☽.

Learn here a General Rule.
If you intend the Elixir only for the white work, divide then your double Red Sophic ☿ into 2 parts, and distil one part, i.e. rectify 1 part with a Gentle △, in Sand, and the white ☿, our white Tincture and Lac Virginis will come over first, clear like a Tear of the Eye, and keep this our Luna for the white Work and the other for the Red.
possessing these 2 tinging Mercuries, you may practice with them as you like, either upon their own 🜃 or ☉ calcined into Snowy whiteness, or upon the Calxes of fine ☉ or ☽.
for it is said the Earth is of no great Consequence, so that it be pure, empty and fixt.
Therefore take which you like, and for the white Work you may ferment thus:

Process by Sublimation.

(: here he differs from the former process.:)
Take a Calx of fine ☽ a Luna cornea well washed

washed and dried, and Our Earth calcined to a snow-Whiteness, equal parts, grind them together, and temper them with white Virgins milk /: our White ☿ simplex :/ and keep it safe. put this into a Glass body, on which place an alembic and put a Receiver to it.

place your Vessel in a Sand heat, and begin with a gentle heat until the Humidity is all Gone over, then sublime the Remainder all what will ascend and settles all round the Inside of the Glass body, like a ☿a. when no more will sublime, let the vessels cool.

Take out the Lunar Sublimate carefully, mix it again by grinding it with the fixt 🜃 as before, moisten it again with our ☿ Simplex, distil the humidity over and sublime the Rest as before, until no more ☽ will ascend.

Repeat this Operation 5 or 6 times, until an increased Heat will no longer raise it, but the whole Massa remains below.

This is our ☿ Simplex and Lunar, Sublimed and fixed, made of the Calxes of the precious metals /: ☽ or ☉ as ~~follows~~: ascending and rising admirably by the Virtue and power of our Sophic ☿.

This is the right ☿, instead of which the unlearned

unlearned take common ☿ made of Arg^t. Vive or and Sea ⊖, wherein they are deceived.
:/: this is well worth noticing, and confirms Boyle's Exper^t. concerning the power of the Sophic ☿ Simplex :/:

Augmentation in Infinitum.

When your Lunar Matter is thus become fixt by repeated Sublimation, which you may very easily do in one week, and is now converted into a ☽ white shining Substance, you must proceed there with as follows: put it into a digesting Globe and imbibe it with Lac Virginis or Sophic ☿ Simplex, so as barely to cover it, shut your glass, and circulate it in a Gentle Heat, until it is become of the Consistence of an Oil. Then by drying it up, and imbibing and drying it again 3 or 4 ~~m~~ times, you Subtilise and multiply it almost infinitely.
Before you make projection there with, you must congeal it into a salt or oily powder, which is brittle when cold.
One part of this converts a 1000 nay 10000 parts of ☿ vive into pure ☽, enduring Test and Copel.

For

For the Red Worck by Sublimation

In a similar Manner you may proceed with our Red ♀ or Red ☿ Sophic duplex, upon a Calx of ☉, by fermenting i.e. imbibing and subliming the ☿ Sophic repeatedly with the ☉, until all remains fixt, that is:
make a delicate subtil Calx of ☉, but beware of aurum fulminans, unite this Calx with our snow white Calcined fixed ♀, equal parts, grind these 2 together, and temper or imbibe them with our Red Sophic ☿ our Sol;
dissolve, distil and sublime, and that which arises on the sides of the Glass, the Golden sublimate, grind again with what remains below, imbibe it again with Soph: ☿ duplex, distil and sublime again, and note here, that it is enough if the ☉ does sublime, there is no necessity for distilling it over, which can easily be done but requires more Red ☿, and would only prolong the Worck.
I say then repeat your Sublimations 10 or 12 times, until all remains fixt and fusible below and no heat can raise it.
The ☉ takes more time than the ☽, but its Volatilisation is wonderfully assisted by our Red Sophic ☿, and can hardly be done without it, wherewith it must be imbibed before Each Sublimation.

and Note!

1°/ that this Q: E. is incerated or multiplied with the Red Soph: ☿, as the White Q. E. was with the White Sophic ☿.

2°/ That you can have no perfect ferment, until your ferment be altered, that is: dissolved, and Sublimed, that is: volatilised or Spiritualised, from its first locked up or fixt quality, into a New Whiteness and Redness, by means of putrifaction or alteration. but when after putrifaction, it comes to be reduced into a New Whiteness, then it becomes Spiritual and can unite centrally with our ☿ Sublimed naturally and per minima, and can then be fixed together inseparably.

This could not be done at all, if one part was fixed and the other volatile, therefore both must be volatilised, before they can be inseparably fixed.

Spirits have no power to penetrate bodies nor Bodies an Inclination to embrace Spirits, it is impossible that They can be united, without the Bodies being made Spiritual.

Finis

of Sr. Iustanus.

/: I have a very high opinion of this and do strongly recommend it to your Serious attention; (Your humble Servt. S: Bacstrom :/
1805 June.

The work of Johannes Gier.

Take, in the name of God, of the purest Mercury Sublimate, sublimed three or four times, and revive it with an equal weight of quick lime and half as much crude tartar, distilling your quicksilver over per retort.

If it should not prove perfectly pure, bright like the firmament, purify it further by washing it with sea salt & vinegar, and with water. Then dry it and strain it through leather.

Take of this pure mercury 3 parts, and of fine pure gold in leaves 1 part: put them together into a glass mortar and grind them well together for a long time until the whole is become a soft ā ā ā.

When you have done this [in a warm glass mortar] then add <u>nine</u> parts more of your purified mercury and put all into such a vessel as you have seen with me. Put the āāā at the bottom and pour the remaining mercury upon it. Place the glass in sifted ashes so that the globular part may be buried in them.

Place the whole in a moderate heat and let the Old man [⊙] sweat in the bath until the, at first, visible ☿ disappears, and the hidden 🜍 [of the ⊙] becomes manifest in black, white & red. And all this is but one labour, one regimen, one vessel and one oven.

If your warmth is sufficiently moderate in 40 days there will appear on the top a blackness resembling

pitch, which is the <u>caput corvi</u> and the mercury of the wise.

God be praised and thanked! Amen.

Absolved by me Johannes Gier,
born at Rodenbergen [in Holland],
but at present living in Cologne,
in the year of our Lord
1512.

Finis.

Dedication Prefixed to the German Edition of Trevisans Works.

Caspar Horn Philos. Medicinæ, et Chemicæ Doctoris, Reipublicæ Norinbergensis, etc Physicus ordinarius;
To Augustus Prince of Anhalt, Earl of Ascania, Lord of Zerbst and Bernburg &c. &c &c. &c.

For the better comprehending and understanding the subject, your Highness will be pleased to notice that the Lapis Philosophorum is more than one. There is a Lapis catholicus magnus et universalissimus, the first matter of which is indeterminate; also a Lapis universalis metallicus. Besides, in rerum naturæ various metallic

Tinctures do positively exist; witness Basil Valentine and Paracelsus. The Lapis universalissimus belongs to the primitive ages; the Lapis metallicus to the time of Calid King of Egypt & Geber an Arabian King.

The Lapis universalissimus requires the universal indeterminated mercury, floating about in the atmosphere, which manifests itself in a sal naturæ centrale, and is obtained by employing a proper magnet.

The Lapis universalis metallicus proceeds from a determinated mineral mercury, whether a spiritual or metallic fluid signifies nothing, and depends on the modus procedendi with such a lesser or more determinated mineral or metallic mercury. Witness Basilius,

Count Bernardus, Paracelsus, Flamel, Pontanus, Geber, Artephius &c. who all, without exception, had the lapis universalis metallicus, but various processes to attain the happy end.

Whoever does not comprehend this distinction will be lost in an ocean of confusion.

For instance we have the Tinctura vitrioli: which again has its varieties as the tincture of Native Hungarian vitriol, the tincture of the vitriol of iron and copper united, both well known practically by Basilius Valentinus, Isaacus Holandus, Paracelsus and Hadrianus a Mynsicht, our good friend: the tinctura Saturni of Hollandus and the author of the greater and lesser farmer: also the tinctura

mercurii which is the genuine work of the Arabians, of Geber, Kalid, Arnoldus de Villa nova, Raymundus Lullius, Count Bernhardus Trevisanus, Lamspring & many others, and this mercury is no other but the vulgar metallic or mineral fluid mercury, as Arnoldus the best interpreter of of Geber does demonstrate.

It is most true that not the smallest hint of an universal indeterminate mercury can be found in Gebers writings; and that his whole meaning, turn it as you may, is only the vulgar mineral fluid mercury. Geber is not undeservedly called Princeps Chemicorum.

Your Highness will be pleased to notice that Mercury or Quicksilver

is one of the most glorious and wonderful creatures of God. When considering it Geber uses these words — "Let us thank the most high and "omnipotent God who hath created "mercury, given it a substance, and "to that substance such properties as "are no where else to be found." — Geber also says that "quicksilver possesses a glorious radical humidity [Note this well, this humidity is that which, in the process, ascends in a black cloud and descends in metallic water according to Zoroasters Cave and Count Bernhardus,] and "an unctuous substance so fixed by "Nature that it despises every exertion of the fire and either flies off "totally or [after proper manipulation

"and digestion] remains fixed and "permanent in the fire" It likewise possesses in its centre a most subtil volatile and fixed metallic salt, whereby it has a power to dissolve the most fixed bodies, because every dissolving power must proceed from salt. In mercury is also contained a most penetrating spirit, which is extremely fixt before putrefaction or resolution, and vulgar gold is nothing else but common fluid but pure mercury, coagulated and fixed in the most perfect manner, by light and fire, which gives to the Gold its lustre and splendour, and this truth Your Highness will find confirmed by our Count Bernard and many other

true philosophers. [Though our modern chemists deny this.]

If artists knew how to treat argent vive with kindness in a natural and friendly manner, in place of torturing it with corrosives and numberless sublimations and precipitations they would judge very differently of this subject of all wonders.

Count Bernhardus calls those people who proceed with mercury in that manner, whereby they alter the mercury from its metallic nature and make it appear under another form, whereby they distroy its metallic radical humidity, complete fools, and says very significantly that the propor-

proportion of the mercury for the philosophical work requires nothing but the purification and then a simple decoction; yet, adds he, the manner of this decoction is known to very few!

"Art assisting Nature surpasses Nature! Art joins with mercury a pure mature or fixed Gold, which contains inwardly a very highly digested sulphur or fire, which ripens the mercury very soon, and digests it to an equal proportion of the gold, whereby a wonderful abbreviation of the works of Nature can be obtained." So says Count Bernhardus.

Thus it appears that the Lapis mineralis is composed of two mercurial

substances [gold and mercury] both proceeding from one root [mercury] called Rebis or Res bina [the two fold substance]. Your Highness will here perceive the concordance between the two profound philosophers and Possessors of the Stone, Geber and Count Bernhardus!

What Geber calls a natural media, a most lucid substance, of mercury, our Count calls, Fontina or a fountain – a pure lucid fountain, of a heavenly colour, like fine silver.

What Geber calls the perfect, attenuated, or foliated body, is the little book made of fine arabian gold which the Count dropped into the fountain; & the garment

of the king, which was made of fine Gold, <u>beaten into thin leaves</u>, which garment the king was clothed in when he entered the fountain, means the same thing.

Some have operated with gold and silver and have attained to the happy end, nay most philosophers have proceeded in this way, because it is the best and the shortest. Some have proceeded with mercury alone, a way which requires more art but is equally good; but our Count as well as Geber joined Gold to the mercury, the Agent to the Patient, and by solution and putrefaction united indissolubly the agent with the patient — the male with the female,

and in this way succeeded as effectually as those who followed a different course. &c. &c.

C. Horn M. D.

APHORISMS

RESPECTING

THE

PHILOSOPHICAL METALLIC

WORK.

Translated from the Latin.

These Aphorisms were published in a Collection printed by Johannes Lertout 1582 in 12 mo, entitled "Philippi Aureoli Theophrasti Paracelsi" &c &c.

The parts introduced in parenthesis /: thus :/ or (thus) are additions by the translator, and make no part of the Original — The greater part of them are nonsense.

Rules or Aphorisms concerning a Philosophic Metallic Work, which confirm and illustrate the works of Irenaeus Philaletha and M^r. Yardley.

(: the sophic Mercury here intended is an acuated and animated running ☿. the same as Irenaeus and Yardley used.) Stahl p. 226.

1) That which is nearest to perfection, is soonest brought to perfection

2) Imperfect Bodies cannot be perfected, except they are first separated of their terrestrial 🜍 and gross 🜄, which are mixed with the pure ☿ and 🜍. This separation is done by the perfect :/: during projection, the external 🜄 is sacrificed :/

3) So fix the imperfect Bodies /: metals :/ without the ☿ & 🜍 of the perfect Bodies /: ☉ or ☽ :/ is absolutely impossible

4) The Philosophers Heaven /: by Paracelsus called Sphaera Saturni, i.e. ♄ stell: :/ resolves all metals into "their first Matter," that is into Mercury /: i.e. into a ♄ which can be mercurialised, whilst the 🜍 is found in the upper Scoria: see Stahl quoting Becher p: 364, 416;

(here lays the foundation of reducing ☉ to a beautiful ☉ coloured ☉, as beautiful as a Hyacint, by means of Montesnyeux fulmen, which I have done myself;:)

5) Those who pretend to reduce metals into ☿ without the philosophers Heaven /: ♄ and ☿ :/ or the metallic 🜄 of Life, err mightily. /: Leona Constantia Abbess of Clermont calls ♄ and ☿ the metallic 🜄 of Life; but great metallurgist Henckel saw that Lady transmute a ℔ of ☿ into pure ☉, when he passed a few days with her at her Convent of Clermont.:)

the Impurity which floates in common ☿, when dissolved in Corrosives, is perceived plainly by the Eye.

(you see by this that comon ☿ or any other metallic ☿ must be purified, acuated, heated or animated with a pure metallic ☿ and 🜂, by means of making your metal into a 🝛, i.e. as Becher and Stahl express themselves by means of reguline Sulphurs, in Order to become ☿ Sophic in forma Currente, which is hot and dry, 🜂 and 🜁 predominating therein, whilst comon ☿ is cold and watery, 🜄 and 🜃 predominating therein; and this acuation or impregnation of comon ☿ with the metallic 🜂, is done as Irenaus and Yardley have taught.)

6) nothing can be perfectly fixed, without the fixing principle is inseparably united to the Subject to be fixed.

(the immortal rational Soul of man is not inseparably fixed to the Body in this Life, but only by means of the universal Agent of Nature, Light, 🜂, the true and only Medium of 🜁 Union, called Nature by the Vulgar, therefore a Dissolution, Death is necessary, and when by Resurrection of a Glorified, spiritual, regenerated, Visible yet immaterial Body, the rational immortal Soul, Anima or Ray of Divine Light becomes reunited to its own Spiritualised Body, no longer composed of perishable matter, liable to decomposition, a further Separation will be physically impossible. therefore everlasting regenerated Life must follow, except it should please God to say: „Thou shalt cease to exist! as He said once „Let there be Light, and it was Light, therefore the Study of the Lapis Philosophorum, nay the Universal Q: E. itself is a true Emblem of Death, Resurrection and Immortality, and leads the Philosopher, if fashionable prejudices do not obstruct his mind, to GOD and every Thing that is glorious!:)

J: 13:

7) ☉ can be made fusible like Wax, and can be converted into Blood. (i.e. into a Ruby red G: E.)
(: the first I have done myself, the second not yet:)
8) In order to make Luna fixa, the ☽ must neither be converted into a 🜖 or ♃, nor into a ▽; because that would be a total Destruction, but it is necessary to resolve the ☽ into ☿.
(: I must differ here with the author, I have myself made a ☽ fixa, which was fairly white fixed ☉, as neither ▽F, nor the smoking concentrated + of ☉ would touch it in the smallest degree, equally ponderous equally deaf of sound, as ☉, and wanted nothing but the Colour of ☉. therefore we may well say: „ non omnia possumus omnes! :)
9) ☽ cannot be transmuted into ☉ without the physical Lp; nor without the ~~[struck]~~ ☽ be converted into running ☿, and so it is the same with the other metals.
(: If you intend to make a Lingin Medicine from ☽ or other metals, you must undoubtedly mercurialise your ☽ or Metals first; without you mercurialise the perfect metals, you do nothing says Yardley. and if you make the Lp from ♂, ♀, ♄, ♃, or ☿ per se, you are obliged to give such indeterminated metallic Tincturæ the forma, Life or Δ of ☉ or ☽, either Spiritually as a ferment, whereby ☉ or ☽ is and must be mercurialised; or materially projected upon ☉ or ☽ in the ▽, whereby ☉ or ☽ is also mercurialised and refixed and at last Vitrified, so as to become a transmuting ☉ar or ☽ar Glass: what you wish to reap, you must sow first. :)

The Reguluses of all the Metals as well as Marcasites such as ♁, Bismuth, Cobalt, Auripigment, Arsenic contain all of them the Mercurial principle of the Concrete, which is a dry Mercury or o-o, that is Volatile ♄, ♃ or ☽; whilst the male agent the sulphureous principle goes over into the receiver to the Top of the Ш.

Therefore to call a Ш a Metal, or a Marcasite yielding a Ш a Metal is in my Opinion absurd and unnatural, whenever I shall meet with a Modern Chemist who is able to make such a Ш ductile and malleable as Metals ought to be, I'll say he is in the right, but I am well convinced they will let that alone, without a transmuting ℞. Becher has sufficiently ascertained the necessary qualities a genuine Metal must possess:)

Agricola, Andreas de Solea, Becher, Modestin Fachs and our most eminent Metallurgists have demonstrated that pure o-o is unripe ☽, and pure 🜍 is unripe ☉. but the Concreted o-o and 🜍 in the Mines are no longer the incorporeal 🜍eous o-oal androgynous Vapours, but only the Excrements or Superfluous food of the Red and White, Male and feminine, 🜍eous and o-oal or mercurial Metals. retrograde these to Φ and Sea ⊖, or still further to Heat and Cold, Dryness and humidity and you will find a Harmony in the whole, from the beginning to the End. :) ∴ B:

if ☿ corrupts ☉ and resolves it into ☿ and renders it volatile /: this I have done my self, by means of ☿ and volatile ⊖✱, which is an animal ☿, and I lost 2 pw.t of ☉ out of 5, and should have lost every grain, if I had not desisted.

(: Why cannot modern Chemists do this? :)

6/ the philosophers Stone is composed of 🜍 and ☿.
(: true, but not of Common 🜍 and common ☿ :)

7/ If the fixation of the mercuries of the metals, is not taught by some experienced artist, it cannot be learned by the reading of Books.
(: I have once made a fluid ☿ of ♂ after Madistin Fachs, and another of Antimony after Becher, and I think I could succeed again, without having been taught :)

8/ The preparation of ☿, for the philosophical Menstruum, is called the mortification of ☿.
(: the ☿ must suffer death and must be spiritualized which is done by Sublimations & the Eagles /
nevertheless it is by no means necessary, as this Author thinks, that the △ly animated Sophic ☿ must absolutely appear in forma Currente!
the Sophic ☿ may be a Sublimate or a Mercurial 🝆 which Becher and Stahl have demonstrated, but from a vain Conceit most men think their own notions the best, and therefore condemn all others, for want of examining more centrally into nature and the Intention of the Operation :) vide Stahl p:420.

9/ The praxis of this great Work, surpasses the greatest secrets of nature and if not revealed by Divine Inspiration, or by artists, or taught by the very work, it will never be learned from Books.

20/ Sulphur and Mercury are the Matter of the Stone, there-
fore it is necessary to know the mercuries of the metals,
in Order to chuse the best ☿, that the Lapis might be
the sooner completed
(: the mercuries of ☉ and ☽ are the purest, but too expensive,
although Sebald Schwartzer has travelled that Road,
Irenæus Philaletha used the ☿ of ♁ impregnated or united
to the fiery ☿ of ♂ in the Ml.♂ Stellatus.
and if you make a fluid ☿ of ☉ or ☽ at a great Expence
your ☿ ☉is or ☽ae must be equally animated with a
more △y Agent or △, as if you had acuated common
☿, but Sebald Schwartzer thought his way the best :)
It is from the stellated martial Ml, containing the △y ☿ of ♁
that a few grains of ☉ were generated in my ☾ as I
have shewn you, and as Irenæus mentions page 5.
which cannot possibly take place from the Ml♁ per se
sine marte. Stahl has also demonstrated this Truth! :)
21/ a Certain ☿ is hidden in a Certain Body, ready
pp^red by nature, without any other pp^lion, but it
is a most difficult art to extract it.
(: it is only difficult on account of the simplicity of
its Extraction; I made this Discovery quite lately,
this Subject is what Philaletha calls our ☉ page 75
and this is positively Irenæus and Respur's fiery
Dragon page 15. which I have these 20 years past
believed to be Iron, but it is far very far from it;
I have told it you, therefore I need not repeat it here. :)
22/ ♀ cannot be converted and fixed into ☉ or ☽, without
a compendious Abbreviation of the Great Work.
(: Such an Abbreviation is positively Yardley's process,
which must infallibly lead to the great work itself. p S. 13

3/ To congeal and to fix, is One and the Same Thing, proceeding from only One Thing, in One only vessel.
(: to comprehend this, please to Study Irenæus page 75. it is Irenæus his Short way:)

4/ That which congeals and fixes ☿, also tinges it, by one and the Same Operation; Irenæus p: 75:

5/ The degrees of heat to be observed in the Work, are Four:
1 In the first degree our ☿ dissolves its own body.
2 In the Second the 🜍, 🜂, drys up the ☿.
3, 4. In the 3d and 4th the Sophic ☿ is fixed.

6/ The principles are centrally and most minutely intermixed, become afterwards inseparable, as when you mix Snow with 🜄.

7/ Divers simples, when They are caused to putrefy, produce other Things.

8/ It is necessary that form and matter be of the Same Species.

9 Our homogeneous 🜍 is of the Same ☿ial nature, as that which produces ☉ and ☽, and that 🜍 is pure ☉ and ☽, although not in that form or shape as it appears to the sight, but in the form of ☉ or ☽ when reduced to ☿. (: i.e. in a ☿ial form :)

10/ Without the philosophical Solution or Reduction of ☉ into ☿, a Certain fixt unctuosity can be made of ☉, which may do for a Ferment, generating ☉ and ☽, and that Unctuosity Geber calls Ribes / Res bina / and it is an abbreviation of the Work.

11/ When the metals are reduced into ☿, They are reduced into a metal again mixed with a small quantity of ferment, otherwise They retain the Form of ☿.
(Yardley's Work explains this:)

12/ The Philosophers Heaven or philosophical Tartar (: Sphæra Saturni, M♄♂, Sophic ☿ for further Subtilisation, volatilisation or mercurialisation) which reduces all metals

into ☿, is the Philosophers metallic ▽ of Life. i.e. ☿ Sophic: which ▽ the Philosophers call their dissolved Trees.

The metallic ▽ of Life of Irenaus and Leona Constantia, [?] is the Sophic animated ☿ in forma Currente, but Nature does not absolutely require the ☿ Sophic to be a running ☿, as Basilius made use of a [oil] of ☿ obtained from Hungarian ☉ar Or and likewise from a Or made of ♂ and ♀, all of which mercuries Basilius ferments with spiritualised, subtilised, mercurialised ☉ and obtained the Stone that way, whilst Monte Snyder after Artephius made an animated ☉ar or ♂ial butyrum ♂ii, wherein he putrefied ☉, subtilised and mercurialised by Paracelsus his pingues adole verbenas i.e. by the fulmen, and by means of his ☿ Sophic in forma butyri he also obtained the Stone; ~~[illegible]~~ Sebald Schwartzer, him that ~~the~~ taught Augustus Prince Elector of Saxony in the year 1580 and afterwards Rudolphus II. Emperor of Germany, subtilised fine ☉, mercurialised it and sublimed it into a Scarlet coloured oo; note that oc is dry ☿ and ☿ is fluid oo; which he putrefied and refixed into the Lapis Phil; and projected upon ☉ and obtained a Vitrum ☉; then upon ☿ and obtained a tinging fixed [?], whereof afterwards 1 part transmuted a 1000 parts of ☿ into ☉. Balsdorff made his Sophic ☿ or reather Sophic oo by Sublimation, via sicca, from a certain immature ♄ ore, called Bley-Glantz, Blende, and his Sophic oo as white as snow, he liquified with fine ☉, and obtained the medicine of the first Order, which he could not multiply, being hindered by a War in Germany. If you have time to contemplate these things you will discover truth and harmony in the books of the philosophers; the primitive Essence of

of ○○, or ☿, ▽, lays in Sea ⊖: as the Father of 🜍, i.e. △ lays concealed in ⊖, and the vivifying principle and Ignens fixissimum in every fixt alcali.

Here you see the Reality and Truth of △, 🜍, Male, ▽, ☿, female and ⊖, 🜃, principle of durability and fixation, i.e. Body. Soul, △ 🜂; Spirit ☿ ▽; Body, ⊖ 🜃, principle of fixation.) S. 13:

3) Sulphur and mercury are of one and the same homogeneous nature.

(They are certainly and must be so, the male of the Goat cannot be joined to the female Pig, nor must an animal 🜍 be joined to a mineral ☿; but when we retrograde, we find that the primitive universal Agent Light, △, has generated Radical Humidity and unites there with for the preservation, putrefaction, and Regeneration of a posterity, so that he is now divided into 2 principles Heat and Cold, Dryness and Humidity, △ and ▽, 🜍 and ☿, according to the Determination congenial to the work he is to perform therefore centrally and originally they are perfectly concentrical, as there is no 🜍 without humidity, or ☿; nor is there any ☿ without its own central 🜍, as the 2 principles Male and female like to be always united, if you wish to conceive the Universal Agent in his Universal indeterminated State, you must elevate your mind above the atmosphere, where all Radical Humidity (the female) ceases, as being there unnecessary.) S. 13.

4) The Stone of the Philosophers is nothing else but ☉ and ☽ endowed with an overperfect Tincture and Excellency (vide Irenaeus Philaletha page 1. and 2.)

35/ ☉ and ☽ for their own Nature possess only sufficient per-
fection for themselves, therefore it is necessary to reduce
them by option to the Nature and power of a Leven
or Ferment, in Order that the mass may be multiplied.
Stahl p: 403, 404 &c
36/ The greatest Extremities in ☿ are Two, viz. too much
Crudity, or too much exquisite Decoction.
(: the first Extremity is found in comon ☿, the second in the
☿ of ☉ :)
37/ The Philosophers observe as a Rule, that every dry
substance soon drinks up the humidity of its own
nature.
38/ a ♃ of altered ☽ quickly drinks up its own philo
sophical ☿, the foundation of minerals.
39/ Sulphur is the Soul, the Form, the Life, but ☿ is the
matter, the Body. (: he means metals only :)
40/ ☿ is contained or does rest in the 🜍 of the imperfect
metals, and is coagulated into an imperfect metal,
and the ☿ goes over to the same metallic Species of the
imperfect Body, by whose 🜍 the ☿ is coagulated.
41/ To make ☉ or ☽ by means of the 🜍, Anima or Form
of the Imperfect metals, is altogether impossible.
(: if you make the Lap: philos: of ♂ or ♀, or of both,
or of ♃, ♄ or Bismuth &c &c you must absolutely
ferment your Medicine Spiritually with the Anima
or Forma of ☉ or ☽, independent of the last vitrification
in the 🜄 :)
A substance can give no more than it contains.
42/ ☿ is the feminine Sperm (: the metallic 🜄 :) of all the
metals, and is the Metallic menstruum, taken out of
them, by a Good Operator.
(: this is what Becher and Stahl call Mine Sulphurs :)
Stahl p: 364 416. N3:

By projection of the 🜍 the ☿ receive the Qualities of ☉.
3/ In order to obtain the Red 🜍 your ☿ must be animated only with a ☉ar Ferment but for the White 🜍 with a ☽ar Ferment.
(: what you wish to reap you must sow first.:)
4 The philosoph: Work is accomplished with easy Labour and without great Expence, in Every place, at all times and by all men, if they do but have the true Matter and enough of it.
5/ The Sulphurs of ☉ and ☽ retain the Spirits of their own kind.
6/ The Sulphurs of ☉ and ☽ are the true Male Sperm or seed of the Stone of the Philosophers.
7/ A Thing that possesses a power of retaining and fixing, must itself be of a fixt and permanent Nature.
8/ a Tincture distributing perfection to the Imperfect, must proceed from the Fountain of ☉ and ☽.
Irenæus Phil: p: 1. 2.
9 All those that take the 🜍 of ♀, are mistaken.
(: They certainly are, if they omit introducing the Form of ☉ Spiritually, because the Form of ♀ only transmutes ♂ into ♀.) Basilius mentions this expressly.:)
10/ ♀ has received nothing from Nature, which is necessary in the Great Work, or can be of any utility to produce ☉ or ☽.
(: but ♀ reduced to ☉ or ⊕ is nevertheless an excellent subject to animate ☿ with the Sophic 🜍 or central Life concealed in ♀ and ♂, but he has not used it, and thus condemns it.:) See Stahl p: 408. and Basilius.)
11/ ☉ although converted into ☿, if not united with the Menstruum /: ☿ Sophic:/ is neither the Anima,
nor

nor the Ferment, nor the 🜍, and is of no utility.
(: all very true if properly understood; ☉ retrograded into fluid ☿ or into dry oval flowers, is not ☿ Sophic.
But ☉ reduced into 🜍 is anima or Ferment, and fit to be married to the Sophic ☿. Irenaeus illustrates this sufficiently :) The whole Substance of ☉ is certainly reducible into ☿, or into a deep Red 🜍, or into ⊖ i.e. a Sal. The 2 last I have done my self. the first not yet, but I doubt much that the 3 principles 🜂 or 🜍, 🜄 or ☿ and 🜃 or ⊖ can be separated in so perfect and homogeneous a Substance, nor is it at all necessary; its volatilisation, mercurialisation or arsenicalisation and vitrification is quite sufficient :) S. B.

52) When the Work is accomplished and brought to perfection, it can by reiteration be made fiery.
(: as you multiply the 🜂 by its own principles, from whence it was first manifested, and as the rational, immortal Soul of Man has been multiplied to us by Emanation or Eradiation, by Will and Desire in Love, not in hatred; as you may with one lighted Candle light all the Candles upon Earth. :)

53) In the Abbreviation of the Work, the perfect Bodies ☉ and ☽ must be resolved into running ☿ or dry 🜄, that they may be capable to receive the true Ferment.
(: consider Yardley :)

54) Exhalation of ☿, which is effected by Sublimation, and afterwards by revivification is more excellent, and is afterwards perfected by amalgamation.
(: Irenaei Philalethae method. :)

55) The Anima cannot impress its Form without the Medium of the Intervenient Spirit; which Spirit is

is nothing else but ☉ reducing into running ☿.
(: so can the Rational Immortal Soul of man not dwell or exist in the Body without his nearest Medium, the universal Agent called Nature, which conducts the whole animal Economy; Digestion, Chylification, Sanguification, &c &c of which wonderful Chemical and hydrostatical Operations the Rational immortal Soul is perfectly ignorant, and must learn it first, and that but very imperfectly; therefore the Soul of man has no physical but only a mechanical limitted Command over its own body the much greater part being left by Allwise Almighty God to the Soul of the Universe. Thus our greater and more perfect and indissoluble Union in a future State will consist in a physical as well as mechanical Command of the Soul over its own body, then no longer composed of perishable matter, but more resembling his own glorious Nature, not confined to place nor Space, but active as quick as Thought; from thence the probability and possibility (: no longer confined to our Earth :) of seeing and examining the whole System of the Universe, as Professor Godsched says. :) J. B.

56/ The ☿ (: Sophic :) receives the Form or Anima of ☉, by the medium of the Spirit (: i.e. ☉ reduced into ☿ :)
(: as the Embryo receives the Form or Anima of the Father, by Emanation or Radiation, by the will, desire (: in Love :) of the Male, by the medium of the universal Agent (: the Electr: principle, Light, △, electrically moved and manifested into animal Heat and Life, and this happens the same moment the female Ovulum is impregnated, and that moment the Embryo lives a 3 fold Life, consisting of Anima, Spirit and Matter, △, 🜁, ▽🜃

and

and whilst the Universal Agent brings the Embryo or fœtus to perfection by uncommon Laws, & using the nearest way, whilst that Ray of the originally Divine Light the Soul is perfectly passive and ignorant of what passes, and possesses only an Aptitude to receive Intelligence gradually, some time after the fœtus is born, like a sheet of white paper whereon we may write Good or bad.) S: B:

57. ☉ reduced into ☿ is spirit and Anima (: mediante Mercurio Sophico :)

58 The Sophic ☿, The ☿, and Ferment are one and the same Thing. (: true, but not at one and the same period :)

59. Common ☿ is made equal to all the ☿s of the metallic Bodies, and comes nearest to Their Nature.
(: certainly ☿ is the metallic ▽ or feminine Sperma :)
as Humidity is in Universals :)

60. The Ferment renders the ☿ heavier. Note this!

61 When common ☿ is not animated, or Wants a Soul, it is totally unfit for the Universal as well as for any particular Works.
(: Mr Yardley tells you so :)

62. When ☿ is rightly mortified (: by sublimation :) it is already animated. Note this.

63. ☉ can be prepared to a Ferment, so that 1 part of such ☉n Ferment animates 10 parts of ☿ but this way has no End. (: see Yardley !
(: Ireneus says Our ☉, i.e. the Ferment lays also in ☉ vulgar, p: 75. :)

64. The ☿ of Bodies (: of the Imperfect metals :) holds a Medium between the ☿ of the perfect Bodies, of ☉ and ☽, and between Common ☿, but it is a very difficult art to

extract is out of metals.
(: I have once made the ☿ of ♂ and that of ♄ :)
65/ As common ☿ is transmuted into ☉ and ☽ by projection of the Lapis, therefore common ☿ can be exalted and be made equal to the Mercurius of all the metals.
(: proved by Yardley :)
66/ The animate vulgar ☿ is the greatest Arcanum
67/ The mercuries of all the metals can be transmuted into ☉ or ☽, by an Abbreviation of the Worke
(: that is Yardley's Way with common acuated and animated ☿ :)
68/ a humid and slow heat is called the Egyptian △.
(: To this day in Egypt Eggs are hatched in particular stoves, heated by Camels dung, and in China they do the same by a different warmth. :)
69/ It is worthy of notice, that the moon is not the mother of ☽ but a certain ☿ endowed with a Celestial Lunar quality is the mother of ☽.
(: that Lunar ♁ or Lunar ☿ lays copiously concealed in Bismuth-Ore and Red golden Ore, as the Solar ☿ lies concealed in ♄ Zincke, Haematites, Magnesia &c :)
(: Luna ☿ is never to be fixed into ☽, as Solar ☿ can become ☉. :) Lunar ☿ is arsenical, Solar is Sulphureous :)
70/ our common or metallic ☽ (: in our worke :) is of a masculine Nature
71/ Common ☿ is of a feminine Nature (: so is ♁ :) on account of its Coldness and Humidity.
72/ The mercuries of the semi-minerals (: he means Marcasites :) refer to a like nature of ☽.
(: some are Lunar, others are Solar :)

7.) All things are produced by Sun and Moon, that is: out of Two Substances
(by the universal agent manifested in Light, further by concentration and circular Agitation / by The atmosphere: / into Warmth, Heat and burning △, constantly generating Radical Humidity by means of the Moon for the use of the Earth, and of the Earth for the use of the moon; forming in the atmospheres of the planets incorporeal ⊖ or universal Acid, as the Specificated Male Agent, taking a Body in Earth, wherever He is attracted by an homogeneous alcaline magnet, proceeding from concentrated Cold Radical Lunar Humidity; and becomes Crystalline Corporeal ⊖, leaving therein, / to shew what he was at first: / △ and universal Acid; and this is for all and every production of the Earth; whilst that same universal Agent, when united to Radical Humidity and Cold takes a Body in the Ocean and becomes Sea ⊖, leaving therein His first Impression of △, Acid, but more so ~~the~~ this second assumed feminine Nature of Radical Humidity or Alcali. and this is for productions of the Ocean and Rivers, Lakes &c.
Both principles united come down in fertile Showers Rain Snow and Hail, and ascend by Evaporation or perspiration from the Earth in Dew and vapours, and are constantly supplied with fresh principle of Life by Sun and Moon. Both united descend into the Earth, every where porous, become gradually Corrosive and form the ~~(?)~~ Sulphureous - arsenical androgynal mineral Vapours which by corroding the suitable Stony matrix form first of all the Metallic Embryo, i.e. a corrosive mineral { smeery / greesy } or fat Earth, seen and found

in

in Every Mine where Metals are generated, well known to the Miners and Called by them Mineral Gur; by a further supply of androgynal Vapours that Gur concretes into Or. 🜍, or Marcasite, Metal, until perfectly ripe and fixt, this progressive Generation depends on what principle predominates in the above mentioned androgynous Vapours, if the male agent, ☉, 🜂 🜍, 🜍 Heat Dryness, predominates, the Red metals ♂. ♀ ☉ with all what belongs to their progressive Generation are generated, and plenty of their concreted original food is left with them; all our German Miners know and see this food every day, and where they meet with it, they know what metals they have to expect: but when the feminine principle ☉, Cold, alcali, Humidity, or predominates in the androgynous vapours, or Cobalt, Bismuth, mispickel, ♄, ♃ or ☽ is generated, and there we always find arsenical Concreted food in abundance, as likewise ♃♃ ore and Native ☿.

This is the Truth although but little known and scarcely believed, thus we need not to wonder that ☉ contains the first Corporified 🜍 of Nature, the ☉ of all Things, 🜂 and physical Life, or that Sea ☉ does contain the first principles of ☿ or or; but not yet become corrosive; and we need not to be surprised that the Concentrated or fixt alcali should contain the principle of Rest, fixation and vitrification, because the Acid can never be fixt and remain 🜍, as the principle of Rest and fixation belongs to the Alcali, not to the agent, but to the patient ——)

Every fixt Subject is Alcali or Glass, or at least inclines thereunto . .) J: B.

74 The Male and Female, i.e. ☾ and ☿ unite in One.
(: So does the Universal Agent, the moment he reaches the atmosphere; The Sun or Suns: the fixt Stars do not Generate but only manifest him into Light; the moon and moons by reception and Reflexion corporify that manifested Light into Radical Humidity, which is the passive principle whereby He acts, preserves, destroys and regenerates all Things, agreable to Their primitive Sperm or Seed.) The universal agent of nature can do nothing without Humidity; beyond the atmosphere of the planets where he remains alone without his wife, he can generate nothing, he cannot even be manifested into Light, much less into Warmth, Heat or △, except he meets with a material Body (: a planet or Comet:) to receive him :) S. B.
(: we need not to doubt one moment but the most intense Cold possible in Nature, exists in Endless unlimited Space between the atmospheres of Suns, planets, moons and Comets:) no Snow nor Ice can be generated there, for want of Humidity, which is generated by moons and atmospheres. :) S. B.

75 Vulgar ☿ without preparation, is remote from the work (: how can a Woman produce a Child, without a Male?:)

76 Four parts of the Sophic ☿ and 1 part of the ☾ ferment, constitute the Genuine Matrimony between the Male and Female.
(: because the male must be killed by the female, ~~to~~ before the male can be glorified by Resurrection, therefore Female Strength must be increased by numbers, as equal Strength would not conquer the male agent:)

77/ The solution is completed as soon as the ☉ is resolved into ☿, by the ☿ Sophic.
78/ Without putrefaction, no Radical Solution can be made. (: our modern Chemists step over this:)
79/ Putrefaction extends itself and lasts /: continues more or less:/ to the White ℞.
80/ The purification of the spirit is a great Secret, whereby the Menstruum is prepared, wherein the ☉ is resolved into ☿.
(: i.e. the pplion of the Sophic ☿ :)
81/ The Sophic ☿ dissolves the ☉ /: both our ☉ and comon ☉:/ into a ▽ of its own kind, that is: into running ☿, as the Sophic ☿ is itself.
82/ Dissolution is the Beginning of Congelation.
83/ When the ☉ is converted or dissolved into running ☿, it then remains but a short time in that Shape.
84/ The Ferment dryes up the ☿, renders the ☿ more ponderous, retains and fixes it.
(: thus the Male, Agent, Life, 🜍, prevails at last :)
85/ The philosophic ☉ is named a Fountain (: Fontina Bernhardi Comitis Trevisani, wherein the King /: the ferment:/ bathes himself, says C. Bernhard:/
86/ The matter is, by the power of putrefaction, converted into a pap or paste, which is the Beginning of Congelation. /: note this!:/
87/ There is a certain compendious way, whereby the 🜍 of ☉ and ☽ is separated, by which 🜍 every ☿ can be fixed into ☉ and ☽.
/: Yardley proceeds upon this foundation:/
88/ The matter must never be removed from the △ that it may not cool; if that happens, the work is destroyed.

89/ When the Matter is become uniformly black, it is necessary to administer the Second degree of Heat.

90/ The Washings of the Philosophers/: N.B. after the Sophic ☿ is accomplished/ is but an Allegory; The △ alone does and perfects the Whole Operation.
(: no wonder, because △ is the manifested universal agent of Nature, which in his 3 different Stages performs all Things in the Universe :)

91/ The Venom and bad Smell is taken off, without any addition whatsoever, by the power of the △, acting within the glass and without, which alone completes the whole work. /: note this well! :/
(: you see that the Universal Agent /: not organs of Agents :/ accomplishes all Things :)
(: De la Brue says: the Greatest of all Truths is that there is but One Truth &c :)

92/ The △ by its penetrating and acute power, purifies a 100 times more, than any ▽.
(: why should it not? △ alone is active; ▽ is dead and inclines to fixation, if it be not enlivened by △, or by △ animated by △ :)

94/ When the natural Heat in Vegetation or in the Generation of any Subject is deficient, Death lays hold immediately of the growing Subject.
: When the Universal Agent /: manifested in the human Body by animal Heat :/ finds the house he inhabits for a while, no longer habitable, whether from Disease or old age, He must depart, and as he is the only Medium of union between the Rational immortal Soul and Matter /: the body :/ the Soul must depart also, and this is what we call Death; that Same universal agent /: Protheus :/ now busies himself by producing ver=

/: N:93 is omitted in the original Latin :/

verming: by means of humidity and putrefaction, the sperm or ovula were previously contained in the body, which are now brought to perfection, and at last the whole House of Protheus is retrograded to ▽; which was the basis of it at first.:)
The ancient Philosophers say: Putrefactio unius est Regeneratio alterius.)
(: when the Prophets, Christ and the Apostles resuscitated the dead, they were obliged to recall the Rational immortal Soul (: as your Spirit returns to your body, after having been in your dream at Glasgow or elsewhere, the instant he conceives his presence necessary:) from the Intermediate State, (: Sheol:) back to the body, and at the same moment dispose the Universal agent towards preservation from incipient destruction, and the dead rose and became living; bring this into one fundamental Truth with what you know of animal Magnetism, and what I have said here, will appear perfectly clear to you.:) S: 13:
5) "The Spirit is the Heat.
(: he had just Ideas:)
6, as soon as the matter in the Glass is become white, it is safe and cannot be destroyed.
(: very just, it is become Light, the second manifestation of the omnipresent Universal agent; you cannot destroy Light; but this is not enough, you must continue to the perfect Red, to the third manifestation of the universal principle into △, that is corporified fixt △, otherwise △ could not resist △, during the act of vitrification and projection in the wind-furnace. Note this!:)

97 The Corruption of every matter is marked with a deadly poison

98 The Glass or Vessel is called the Matrix

99 The virtue or power of the 🜍 is not extensive beyond certain Limits, nor can it extend or exceed the weight in Infinitum.

(: this must be understood rightly; although the Tx is multiplyable in Infinitum (: as the Philosophers call it,) yet this infinity is certainly not equal to the Infinity of God, not even to the Infinity of the blessed Spirits, because we could not possibly procure vessels to multiply in Infinitum (: literally understood) as the thus highly multiplied Tx would run through the pores of every vessel made of finite, determinated, not infinite Spiritual Matter :)

100 It is to be noticed, for what reason the Philosophers name the Matter of the Stone a Menstruum?

(: because the Menstruum of the woman feeds the Embryo as the Sophic 🜍 the Matter feeds, nourishes and helps to bring to perfection the Embryo in the Glass :)

101 The Sophic 🜍 is the Form, the Anima, the Life — the Menstruum is the Matter.

102 The Menstruum represents the Inferior Elements 🜄 — 🜃.

The 🜍 acting in the Character of the Male agent represents the Superior Elements 🜂 and 🜁.

(: observe the pretty Harmony! :)

103 If you break the Shell of an Egg, so that the Embryo receives the External 🜁, you destroy; in the same manner, if you open the Vessel and the matter feels the external 🜁, you will never be able to bring the Subject to perfection.

104

104) That Calcination of ☉, which is made with ☿, in a reverberating or windfurnace, is superior to other methods.
105) mind diligently the manner of speaking of the Philosophers.
1st by the word Sublimation, they mean the dissolution of the metallic bodies into ☿, by the first gentle degree of Heat.
2) the second operation then follows, which is the Inspissation of the Sophic ☿ by means of the 🜍.
3) The third operation is the Fixation of ☿ into a perfect body. (: the 🜚.)
106) The number of those that err, is almost infinite who do not conceive that ☿, as far as it is in its own Form, mixed by aāāmation with the Calx of the perfect metals (: ☉ or ☽.) is the Subject and the matter of the Stone.
(: but mind to understand ☿ sophic and not the vulgar, yet in forma Currente (: according to the authors work!)
107) The White Medicine is brought to perfection by the 3d degree of Heat, and this third Degree for the position of the white 🜚 must not be exceeded; if you do otherwise, you destroy the work for the White. (Note this well!)
108) The 4th degree of heat produces or accomplishes the Red Medicine, where various Colours appear.
109) If you do not pursue the work, after the degree of Whiteness, to the highest Red, it remains imperfect, not only for the White, but also for the Red 🜚. therefore it is lost as dead, until it is come to perfect Redness.
(: he means that between the White and the Red you cannot leave off.) if you wish to go no further than the White, do not increase your heat any further.)

110/ after the 4th Degree of Heat, the matter acquires new Strength.
(: more Heat is corporified in the Subject, otherwise it could never become Red, we see this by ♂ heated in the Δ; therefore when by the 4th degree, you alter the white fixt medicine, and then would leave off, you certainly destroy present and future perfection:)

111 The Work cannot attain perfection, except the medecine has been incerated, that is: rendered fusible like Bees wax.

Inceration

112/ The Work of Inceration is repeated 3 times, with a double quantity of that ☿ (: Sophic:) which has given Birth to the Stone.

113/ The Inceration of the white ℞ is performed with ☿ animated with ☽; called the ▽ for the white — but the Inceration of the Red medecine must be done with a ☿ animated with ☉. and this is the ▽ for the Red.

114: after Each Inceration it suffises to let the matter remain in the form of a pap or paste, but after the 3d. you must fix it thoroughly.

115/ The Inceration must be repeated, until it stands a perfect Trial. (: i.e. to melt like wax, without emitting the least Fume:)

116/ If your ☿, wherewith you have incerated your ℞ evaporates in a fume, (: in the glass, upwards:) you need not be vexed at it, it will become fixt at last. (: it cannot escape.)

117/ When the Stone has been rightly incerated, it explains that Enigma of Count Bernhardus Trevisanus " the King going out of the Bath.

118/

18) ☉ is solved or reduced into its first ▽ or ☿ by means of Vulgar ☿, if you suffer it to cool after that Reduction, the work perishes.
(: this concerns the ▽ for the Red, for Inceration :)

19) The Philosophers take the matter prepared and concocted by nature, and reduce it into its first matter, ☿,
(: this concerns Irenaeus his Short way, with, what he calls our ☉, page 75.
In the same manner every Concreet returns to that principle whereof it had its origin, as Snow is dissolved in ▽, inseparably.
(: this is a Lesson for our modern Chemists :)

20) The Philosophers reduce years to months, months to Weeks, and weeks to Days.

21) The first Decoction of ☿, which is performed by Nature, gives to the ☿ only simple perfection, beyond this simple perfection it cannot ascend by its own power.
Therefore we must impower that Simplicity, and sow our ☉ in its proper ▽, which ▽ is nothing else than a pure ☿, but little and not perfectly digested by nature.
(: he hints again at the Short way :)

22) During the second decoction of ☿, after the first performed by nature in the mines, the power of the ☿ is multiplied by art in a 10 fold proportion.
(: here it appears that common purified ☿ is intended to be acuated and animated, in order to become ☿ Sophic with an increased 10 fold power. :)

23) The Stone of ☿ is made, by reiterating the Decoction, mixing ☉ therewith, for which reason the man

and

and his Wife are concocted twice.

124 ☉ is put into the ☿, that the ☉ may be dissolved into ☿, and may be afterwards digested into the Lapis Sophorum

125/ Every man almost every moment contemplates the philosophical ☿, and yet does not know him to be such.

126/ Every ☿, no matter of what origin, exhibits the true matter of the Stone, taken by a right method.

127/ Every Subject, out of which ☿ can be extracted, is the subject of the philosophers medicine

128 as many as read and explain the writings of the Philosophers litterally, are mistaken; as the Philosophers affirm their ☿ to be but One. /: the Sophic:;

130 One ☿ surpasses the Other, in greater heat, dryness, Concoction, purity or perfection; which ☿ must be

NB prepared without destroying and loosing its Form, and must be purified of its superfluities; in which operation the Treasure and Secret of the Stone consists. (: Vulgar ☿ contains 2 superfluities 🜃 and 🜄; the ☿ of ♂ is the most △al, the ☿ of ♂ is Solar, the ☿ of ☉ is perfectly pure and that of ☽ comes nearest in purity, but is more o-oal than ☿ial, whilst that of ☉ is more ☿ial than o-oal. the ☿ of ♀ is green and warm. the ☿ of ♄ is cold & very foul and sluggish; the ☿ of ♃ is a pure o-o. therefore the English Custom of drinking their quassia out of pewter potts, is absurd and poisonous, as the ♃ is loose or open enough to be acted upon by the Spirit of the Beer or Ale.)

(: Glass and ☉ are the 2 only innocent materials for drinking vessels:) NB. NB.

131 If the preparation of vulgar ☿ was known to the students of Alchymical philosophy, there would be no necessity for enquiring after any other Sophic ☿, nor after

after any other metallic or ☿ial 🜄 of Life, nor any other 🜄 for preparing the Stone, because the preparation of vulgar ☿ contains every thing in it Self.

(: Note this Well!:)

32/ Any ☿ of metals or minerals (: marcasites:) can by successive degrees be concocted and exalted in quality of the mercuries of all the metals, as far as unto the ☉ar Body (: ☿ ☉ar:) and can be brought to a degree and Virtue of any metal you please.

33/ NB:

Vulgar ☿ before its right and legitimate prepartion, is not the philosophers ☿.

But after its right praeparation, it is called ☿ sophic, as that praeparation is the true method to extract the ☿ out of other metals, and it is the beginning of the Great Work. Irenaeus Phil. p:15.

(: this I have explained before, see Stahl p:364, 416.:)

34/

When vulgar ☿ is rightly prepared, it is then the metallic 🜄 of Life.

(: Leona Constantia's Expression:)

35/ The passive ☿ or Menstruum (: i.e. Sophic ☿:) must by no means loose the External Form of ☿.

36 All those who, in the room of a running ☿ for the completing of the philosophic work, make use of ☿, or Calcined ☿, i.e. ☿, are deceived and grossly mistaken.

37/ Such as resolve ☿ into a Clear or limpid 🜄, for the perfecting of the philosophic work, err grossly.

138 1° To make ☿ of Common ▽ is not in the power of any Man.

(: certainly not; there are too many intermediate Degrees necessary to generate running ☿; Man cannot make i.e. create a Grain of Sand; therefore the Expression of *making* ☉ is absurd and ridiculous, as a Maturation or a fixation into ☉ is not yet making or *creating*.

As the metals are so extremely simple in their parts, and infinitely less complicated than vegetable, and still less than animal Bodies, and as moreover the metals only differ externally and by no means in Regard to their pure Internal principles, therefore the possibility of a metallic Transformation, maturation or fixation ought to ~~be easily~~ be easily comprehended by every man of Sense, and much more so by a Chemist. I am of *Bechers* opinion, that a Scientific man who does not believe it, when it is explained to him, must be a stubborn Fool.

What does *plusquamperfect vitrified ☉* do any more than this? to give to ☿ or any mercurial metal that abundance of Colour, fusibility and fixation which such ☉ does by no means want for its own perfection as Common ☉?

Thus the Internal principles already the same in all metals, unite kindly in the △, the External 🜃 is destroyed (: as the Red 🜃 of the ♀ is separated by glass) or scorified, the Colour is extended, fusibility, pondus and fixity is communicated, and the metallic 🜃 or solar Glass *reassumes* *its first* State of ductile pure ☉, and is lost in the new ☉.

and after all, it is not man that does it, but it is the Universal Agent of nature guided by man !:) (J: B:)

139/ It is absolutely required for the great physical Work, that ☉ be resolved into ☿, by means of Crude ☿.
(: in Regard to the ▽ of Inceration for the Red.)

140/ If you resolve ☿ into a ▽, it would dissolve ☉ into ▽ also, whilst in the works of the Stone, it is highly necessary, that ☉ be resolved into ☿.

141/ The Sperm or the Seed and the Menstruum must have both the same external Form. (: mind this:)

142/ The Doctrine of the Philosophers teaches, that we must imitate Nature! If therefore the Menstruum be dry, we shall in vain hope for a Solution!

143/ The Sperm of the Stone must be taken in that Form, which is like and near to metals, and comes nearest to Them.

144 It is highly necessary to take the Seed of the Sophic ☉, which refers to common ☿.

NB.

145/ Of all Secrets, the Secret of the Stone is: to know that ☿ prepared is the Subject, the Matter and the Menstruum; and that the ☿ of the perfect metals (: of ☉–☽:) is the Form. (: the Soul, the 🜍, the Ferment, the △ and Agent:)

146 The ☿ alone cannot generate any Thing.

147/ ☿ is the Element 🜃, wherein the Seed or Sperm of ☉ must be sown.

148/ The Seed of ☉ can be multiplied, not only in Quantity, but also in Virtue or quality.

149/

149) The ☿ when perfect for the Work of Generation, looks for a Husband

150 Every ☿ originates from and partakes of 2 Elements. The Crude ☿ partakes of ▽ and 🜃. The digested or Concocted ☿ of 🜂 and 🜁.

151 If any one wishes to prepare and exalt ☿ to a Metal, he must add a little Ferment, in order to exalt the ☿ to such a Metallic Degree, as he proposes.

152 The greatest Secret of the Whole work is the natural or physical Dissolution of ☉ or ☽ into ☿, the Reduction of ☉ or ☽ into Sheer first Matter, i.e. ☿.

153 Nature must perform the Dissolution of ☉, not the Work of hands. NB:

154 When ☉ is married or united to its own ☿ /: ☿ Sophic:/ it will be of a Solar Form, but the better preparation will be in a ♃.

(:he means in the room of Crude ☉, you ought to make a Semi-volatile, subtilized, scarlet-Coloured ♃ of ☉:) the Sophic ☿ will sooner mollify and mercurialize that, than ☉ in Leaves or filings.:)

155 It is a Question amongst the intelligent, whether a ☿ of ☽ united to a ☿ of ☉, can be used for a philosophical Menstruum?

156. The ☿ of ☽ is of the nature of a Male; Two males can no more generate than 2 females.

157 The Elixir must Lixiviate, that is extract the purest Substance of ☿.

(: this seems to concern projection upon ☿:) which ☿, if the ℞ has been multiplied 3 or 4 times, does not become malleable ☉, but a fixt ♃ or transmuting Medicine, upon fresh ☿. :) 158/

58. Whosoever is desirous to operate, let him operate in the Solution and Sublimation of ☉ and ☽.

59. ☉ gives a golden and ☽ a Silver Tincture, but he that knows to tinge ☿. Sophic: with ☉ or ☽, knows the grand Arcanum.

Friendly Reader!

Here Thou hast ~~[illegible]~~ our Philosophical Canons, without observing Them Thou wilt hardly arrive at the happy End, to which Thou wilt.

Accept and use these hermetical precepts and Foundation, with a grateful mind, and in this Theory exercise thyself with pious meditation!

The praxis of these Rules depends on time, I have manifested them not mutilated but entire, confirmed by many arguments and solid Reasons.

In the mean time fare well! live happy and adverse for the best.

Finis

The four Fires of Ripley

1°/ The first △ is the dissolving calcining ▽, and is called the △ of ☿, the △ against Nature (: ☿ Sophic :)
2/ The Second △ is the White and Red ☿, and is called the unnatural △. (: Aq. alba, Aq. rubea :)
3/ The 3d and Natural △, is a Lamp-Heat.
4/ The 4th is a △ of Charcoal, and is called the Elementary △.
(: These fires do not belong to the Canons :)

The

Philosophical Processes

of

CHARAS STELLA.

Philosophical Process

experienced by Charas Stella M. D. and Professor Med:a at Florence, a Great Philosopher and possessor of the L. P. communicated to Baron de Rosenheim of Vienna about the Year 1776, but to Dr. B: in London in the Year 1805, in March.

1. Baron de R: has said to me that Coll: his process with the ☿ial Glass and ☉ is imperfect, otherwise right, that the ☿ial Or will evaporate, every atom of it, before it can possibly become a Glass and Conquer the ☉. that such a ☿ial Or must absolutely be fixt first, pr. ōō ♄ i.e. pr. ōō ♂ii rubeum fixum, or pr. ōō plumbi rubeum fixum, or pr. ōō ♂ii et ☿ rubeum fixum, either will do, the Or ☿ must be digested with such an oil, and at last all the humidity evaporated from it, until a Red fixt massa remains, which by a Stronger Heat will flow into a Glass, which is a ☿ Sophicus duplicatus et animatus, then the remainder is easy.

These words are of Charas Stella or from his writings. Lasne or Lasniore an Italian Adept as well as Stella say: " if you purify ☿ by Sublimations and Revivifications, so as to loose its ooal 🜃 and cold Humidity, and digest such a pure revived ☿, (which is a ☿ Sophic) with a 1/10 part of ☉, in the right degree of Gentle Heat, for a Sufficient Length of Time, you must at last obtain the Lap: phil: whether you will or not; but that it entirely depends on the right Degree of Heat, which must stirr up the matter and only excite but not sublime the ☿, it will putrify and be regenerated for a Certainty. There are more than 200 ways for obtaining a Tinging power, said Stella, and that

He

He knew them all; now commences
the First Process of Charas Stella. M.D.
of ☿ and ☉, or ☿ and ☽.

Sublime ☿ and Sublime the ~~ of Œ with it, i.e. Œ☿, with the ☿ ~~ of Sea ⊖.

after the first Sublimation is performed, Separate the black ▽ or ☉, take out the pure ☿, take thereof 2 parts, Roman Œ 4 parts. ⊖ marinum 1 part, mix these Ingred: in fine ☿; sublime de Novo with a Strong heat, according to the method of Alexis Piemontese, which method is good. Separate the ☿ again from the ☉, collect the pure, mix again with new Ingred: in the same proportion, and repeat this Sublimation 6 times, but the 7th or last time Sublime it per se, and your ☿ will be whiter than snow and perfectly pure, without ▽ or Humidity, and is now become a Sophic ☿, animated by the Central △ of ♀ and ⊖.

after you have purified your ☿ by your 7 times repeated Sublimation, the first 6 Sublimations with new Ingred: Each time, but the last per se, without Œ & ⊖, then preserve this glorious ☿ in a wide mouth'd Glass shut with a Glass Stopper, until you copulate it with fine ☽ or fine ☉, or both if you like, and by this ☿ the Stone of the Philosophers is prepared:

1o pr. Viam Siccam by repeated Sublimations. (: vide Russ: Steins Labors)
2o pr. Viam humidam by its own ☿ial ▽.
3. pr. viam Siccam by its own revivification into a running, pure animated Sophic ☿. ~~corrosive~~

all these ways are right; you may also
4 by means of Mts. and this glorious ☿ distil a ☿ial oo or Vitriolum, and this is also a true and natural way. without ☿ i.e. a ☿ial principle the Lap: can not possibly be made.

further

Further Procedure.

During the Spring Season, whilst the Sun is in ♈ or ♉, expose your ☿ri thinly spread out, to the Moon and Stars, and it will gradually flow into a ☿ial 🜄, which collect carefully free from dust or Stench.

You can also liquefy it over a Baln: vaporis, the Glass body only covered with writing paper, tied over it; or after the Doctrine of Lamspring. /: a proof of Truth:/

Now you may work with ☽ or with ☉ or with both, 9 or 10 parts of your ☿ial 🜄 to 1 part of fine ☉, or 4 or 5 parts to 1 part of fine ☽, or 9 or 10 parts to 1 part of both. digest it in a gentle Heat, and either the ☽ or the ☉ will slowly dissolve, putrefy and pass through all the Colours, and must become a Tincture which can be multiplied in Infinitum by the same ☿ial 🜄, or incerated until it melts like wax without fuming.

It is to be noted that your ☿ial 🜄 must be rendered perfectly pure and clear, by filtration or distillation, before you use it. /: vide Lamspring's Msc::/

/: Note here that there must be a vast deal of Difference in alterations in so fine and pure an air as that of Florence or Italy in General, and our Moist and cold Atmosphere in England, loaded with dirty and filthy Effluvia in and near London especially :/

The White Tincture is Specificated with ☽, but the Red with ☉, in the 🜂, when the precious ferment becomes an opake white or Red brittle massa.

With this you transmute ☿, ♃ or ♄ into ☽ or ☉ according to the foregoing or previous multiplication or Inceration, 10, 100, 1000, nay 10000 parts with 1 part of the last brittle massa.

This

This same Tincture can also be prepared by Sublimation per viam siccam, because you are to know, that the ☿ corrosive, if he is but perfectly pure and well animated dissolves ☽ in a Short time, but ☉ in a longer Time, not superficially, but centrally and radically, is fixed with the dissolved ☽ or ☉, and by a central union becomes a fixt Tincture fusible like wax; which ℞. can also be multiplied in Infinitum by repeated sublimation, in a shorter and shorter Time, but is more dangerous to work, than the first humid way, in case the vessel should burst, yet both ways are true, only that this is a dry mercury whilst the first is a humid one.
(: vide Rudeastein:)

Long putrifactions must take place in Humido, but Short and almost imperceptible Changes and Regenerations can take place in Sicco! note this.
(: were not Henoch and Eliah in the fiery Chariot with △ horses regenerated suddenly? by what? By the Electrical Fluid, by the △ of Lightning, the Father of Light, △ and Oxygen :)

Second process of the same author.

Purification of ☽.

Take well reverberated fine ☽, i.e. a pure fine ☽ Calx;
1, melt 3 parts of Mt♂ with 1 part of fine Copelled ☽.
dissolve the black ₮ in good 🜅, pour the clear Solution off from the black sediment; distil the 🜅 off by gentle Heat, until there remains a dry 🜔 or ♁ of ☽.
2, melt this Calx of ☽ de novo with 3 parts new Mt♂ into a blackish brittle massa, which reduce to a ♁. dissolve the ☽ out of this ₮ as you did at first, with good 🜅, which Solution will be clear, then again distil the 🜅 off, until the fine ☽ Calx remains in the bottom.

This

This Operation, melting the remaining ☿ of ☽ with fresh ♁ (1 p: ☽ 3 p: ♁) dissolving the ☽ out of it with good 🜄; and distilling the 🜄 from the Clear Solution must be repeated 6 or 7 times, because by these Labours the 🜄 in the ☽ is separated, and the ☽ becomes of a most brilliant White Colour. melt this in a gentle Heat with the utmost Cleanlyness in a Covered 🜄. Let it be thinly laminated in your presence by a ☉ beater.

Conjunction

Take of these ☽ Leaves 1 part and 4 or 5 parts of your ☿ial 🜄, digest in a gentle heat, until all your ☽ is dissolved; or warm some of your ☿ial 🜄 first in your dissolving phial, on a gentle heat, such a one that you can constantly bear the bottom of your glass in your hand, and project one Leaf of ☽ after another, until the whole is perfectly dissolved, suffering the Glass to remain, until the Solution is completed.

It does not signify, if you use a little too much of your ☿ial 🜄, as it is distilled from it afterwards. Now if you have dissolved 6 drachms of ☽ in a sufficiant quantity of your ☿ial 🜄, pour now into your Solution 3 drachms of pure ☿, revived from your glorious ☿ₓ 7 times sublimed as I have taught you and the ☿ fumes most terribly, which fumes you must not breathe in, as they are Mortal, let them go up into the Chimney. the fumes will gradually subside. and the ☿ will mix with the suspended atomes of ☽. then the danger is over.

Then distil the ☿ial 🜄 from the Solution, in a gentle heat, until the ☽ and ☿ial Calx remain united on the bottom. When it is dry, put this ☿ in a digesting phial, the glass shut, and set it in a gentle uniform heat, and let it stand quietly, until it is become a Stone or hard massa.

This massa is a pure ☽ fixa or White ☉, if you melt it.
but do not do it, proceed this way.
Dissolve your ☽ and ☿ial Calx, having rubbed it to a fine ℨ, in new ☿ial ▽, and distill the ▽ from the Solution over a Baln: vaporosum, until an oily Gluten remains behind.

Digestion and finishing

Of this Gluten or Oleum Lunæ et ☿ii, what you have of it, put it into a digesting Glass, a Globe-glass, with a neck about 6 Inch. long, and pour upon it 4 drachms of a blood Red Oleum ♂ʲˢ which is a powerful △, and let your Glass remain open, only Covered with paper, for 2 or 3 days, until all the superfluous humidity is evaporated, then shut your glass, and continue the Digestion, and the Matter will become black, fluid, fat and oily, like melted pitch.
Let it stand in that same degree of gentle heat, until it is converted or changed into a Snow-white ▽; when you have this Sign, increase the heat a little, and let it stand in that second degree, until it is become of a beautiful yellow and fine Red Colour.
This is Sophic ☉, or 🜍 naturæ rubeum, which can and must be further multiplied with the Red ôô ♂ʲˢ; out of this Sophic ☉, a true aurum potabile can easily be made per alcohol vini /: genuine S.V. R: / and you obtain a deeply tinged Ruby-Red Q: Essence, the High Medicine.
Now if you take some of this philosophic ☉, after it has been 3 or 4 times incerated and multiplied with the Red ôô of ♂, and unite it with common although pure ☉ in fusion, in the 🜊, your ☉ will becom a deep Red opake brittle Substance, very ponderous;

and this brittle ☉ tinges ☽, ☿ and ♄ into very high and pure ☉ which is far better than any natural ☉.
The more and oftener your first obtained, Red, Sophic ☉ or 🜍 naturæ rubeum is nourished with the Blood of Mars /: the Red oo of ♂ :/ and dried up again, until sufficiently so as to melt without fume, the higher is its Effect; you cannot miss, I have told it you faithfully.
The Red oo of ♂ can be made various ways.

Addition concerning the ☿r by the same Ch: Stella.

N3.

☿ contains much adustible impure 🜂 and much internal Humidity, but it contains also a Glorious G: E. which is indestructible in the △, and this is what we seek after for preparing the Lapis Philosophorum, by both ways, by Sublimation per viam siccam or by Digestion per viam humidam, when we convert our pure ☿r into a true ☿ial ▽.
Now, if you dissolve in a Good 🜅 distilled from ⊖ by means of Calcined ⊕, a pure venetian ☿r, Sublimed with Sea ⊖ and Rom: ⊕, and distil the 🜅 from your solution, the 🜅 ascends first in Red vapours; then increasing the heat, after all the humidity is gone, the G: E/s: of ☿ and ⊕ ascends in a Crust, as white as Snow, mind, I say if the first Sublimation has been rightly done with Rom. ⊕ and Sea ⊖, as they do at Venice, and on the bottom of the glass body remains a great part of the ☿ burnt and black, and perfectly unfit for any use, which is the pernicious 🜂 of ☿, intermixed with the external 🜂 of ⊕.
/: vide alexis piemontois, my msc :/ When

After the first Sublimation is ended, and the Vessels cooled, take the ☿r out with great Care, preserving your Mouth and nostrils and Eyes, and reduce it into a Coarse 🝆.
Dissolve this Sublimate in fresh 🜄, q: s:, distil the 🜄 from it as before unto Dryness, then with Stronger Heat Sublime the ☿ upwards again, and your ☿r will be still purer than before, and leave some grey 🜃. which must be carefully separated.

This Solution in 🜄 or ⌒ of ⊖ and the Succeeding Sublimation must be repeated 3 or 4 times at least, until after your last Sublimation there remain no faeces or 🜃 at all at the bottom of your Vessel, but the whole quantity does ascend pure, whiter and more brilliant than Snow, you then possess the q: E. of ☿ and Œr; you now have purified your ☿ in the highest manner possible, for universal Labours.

This ☿ is of the Nature of ☉, nay more indestructible than ☉ itself, and great arcana are hidden in this ☿ for it is a dry Solvens for ☽ and ☉, by Sublimation or Revivification either.

/: this is Certainly Count Bernh: Trevisan his revived running ☿:/: compare this with his own words:/

now if you like to extract and Separate the C: Essence of Œr, from the q: E: of ☿ then proceed thus:

Dissolve your carefully pulverized ☿r in good Sharp dist: Italian Wine 🜊 in a gentle heat, and the q: E: of ☿ will settle on the bottom, whilst the q: E: of Œr, whether it be a Œr of ☿ or of ♂, will remain Suspended in the dist: Wine Vinegar, ~~whilst~~ which you can obtain by this method;

Filter the liquid 🜊 pure from the white Sediment, i.e. from the q: Ess: of ☿, the white ⌒, which you may

dry and preserve for use.
Then in another quantity of the same distilled wine 🜊 as much as the former tinctured Vinegar, in another vessel, you extinguish an iron Rod, previously made Red hot in a Clear Charcoal 🜂; make your iron Red hot again and again extinguish it in this 🜊, and repeat this operation 10 or 12 or more times, until your Vinegar is become tinged of a dark Colour: i: deep olive green,
pour this to the first 🜊, containing suspended the G: E: of Cr♀, shake them together, and let it stand to settle during 24 hours.
then filter the Clear Liquor through blotting paper, and distil the vinegar off, from the filtred Liquor, until dryness, in a moderate sand heat, and there remains at the bottom the G: E: of ♀ and ♂, more beautiful than fine ☉.
If you expose this to the moon and Stars, it runs or flows per Deliquium into a blood Red ōō of ♀ & ♂. which is improved and augmented by repeated Exsiccations by the Sun, and Liquefactions by the moon, until it becomes transparent Like a Ruby.

Use of this Oil of ♀ and ♂

Externally applied morning and night with a feather, it heals all corrosive and eating Sores, all fistulas, and Cancers, none excepted, which the G: E: of ♀ the separated 🜔 does likewise, if you suffer it to become a White ōō, by exposing it to the moon and Stars.

with

With this oo of ♀ and ♂ The Tincture of ☽ can be perfected and multiplied in Infinitum.

If you beginn your ☿ial ≂ by the moon and the Stars, for universal Labours, the Q: E of ♀ or of ♂ (: according to the quality of the Oz you used for your Sublimation at first,) must remain united with the Q: E: of ☿ and must not be separated, Such an Oil then is a Genuine ☿ial Oil and true ☿ Sophic, animated per Venerem or Martem, which has impregnated your ☿ with the Sophic 🜂, and this ☿ial oo dissolves both ☉ and ☽ and unites them centrally.

You can by means of this ☿ial oo out of fine ☽, or fine ☉, or out of both united, by digestion and putrefaction elaborate a Genuine Tincture or Lapis, for transmuting metals into ☽ and ☉, and this via humida is true and founded in Nature, and here you have all what is necessary to be known to a Sincere Lover of our Divine art and philosophy

☽ is ferment to ☽, and ☉ to ☉, and ☿ is an agent on both; but the Red Lapis cannot be obtained, without you get the White Tincture first, at least not by the long humid way, because Blackness generates the White, and the white generates the Red, if this does not happen in this universal Work, you have erred Somewhere.

a well made ☿r is a Sophic animated ☿, and when such a ☿r is revivified and becomes a running ☿, Such a ☿ is no less a Sophic animated ☿, and can likewise be united with a 1/10 part of fine ☉, and can truly be concocted into the true Lapis philosophorum, and many have worked this way.

/: here is a plain Confirmation that I am right in regard to Count Bernhard trevisanus :/

Experiment

Experiment in the short melting way;
Via brevis Regenerationis violenta per ∇ mundi, et Ignem fusionis. by the Same Professor Medicinæ Charas Stella of Florence, about Aᵒ 1770.

prepare at least 1 ℔ of a pure M♁♂ and purify it 3 times with ⦶, until the beautiful ☉ Coloured Scoriæ appear, which is a sign that you have well purified your M, which must look as beautiful as fine ☽.

The ☿ial principle of ♂ is here united with the pure ☿ of ♁, both concreted into a M, and this Subject is in Truth a Sophic ☿ Simplex in Via Sicca. This M now must be further animated, in order to become ☿ Sophorum Duplex sive ☿ animatus Sophorum, subjectum Lapidis.

This can be done by ☽ or ☉, and I believe by the 🜍 of ♂, |: NB: | which must be sought for in the first black-brown Scoriæ of the M♁♂, and will be found therein, by making use of the Fulmen of Monte Snyder; nevertheless it must be finally fermented with ☉ in the ⊂, for in ☽ and ☉ lays the End of all Tinctures.

Nota!

The Foundation of this my Exper.t is found in Sendivogius, which author is very significantly quoted by the Brass founder who convinced Dr. Helvetius in the year 1666. when he says„ in a few words of Cosmopolita, i.e. Sendivog. „ the Truth is concealed.

Those Hints of Sendivogius are
„ there is a Metal, which has the power to consume the other
„ metals, as it is almost their water, or Their mother;
„ one only Thing, the Radical Humidity of ☉ and ☽ does
„ resist it, and NB: is ameliorated by it, but that

" I may discover it, it is called *Chalybs* or *Steel*.
" when ever ☉ accouples there with 11 times, the ☉ emits
" its sperm and is weakened almost unto death, the
" Chalybs conceives and brings forth a Son, more glorious
" than the Father.
" If afterwards the Sperm of the new born is put
" into the matrix, it purifies the Matrix, and renders
" it a thousand times more fit, to bring forth the
" most glorious Fruits

In these few words of *Sendivogius* lays the Truth concealed and the whole foundation of the Short way of fusion, as the Brass founder has said, who convinced *Dr. Helvetius* at the Hague in the year 1666.

Illustration /: by Dr. Stella :/

" a metal which has the power &c. i.e. ♁.
" the radical Humidity of ☉ and ☽, is Their ☿.
" *Chalybs* or *Steel* is the ♁ stillatus highly purified, containing in itself the ☿ of ♁ and of ♂ in the form of ♁, bright like fine ☽, and is called *Mercurius Sophorum Simplex*, which must be further animated or impregnated with ☽, ☉ or ♁, in order to become *Mercurius Sophorum Duplex*, which is the foundation of the Philosophers Stone.
" the accoupling of the ☉ with the Chalybs 11 times is done in the ⊂, but can also be accomplished per viam longam humidam, i.e. per butyrum ♁ⁱⁱ, when you make a butter of ♁ and ☿, which is *Artephius*, *Flamel*, *Monte Snyder* and *Urbigerus* their way, and that of *Pontanus* with some Difference, by a more simple way.

/: the Radical humidity of the metals is ☿ :/

The Chalybs conceives and brings forth a Son
i.e. the ☿ of ♂ is impregnated by ☉, ☽ or ♂, and brings forth a Tincture, which can be multiplied, and thus is more glorious than the father, common ☉, ☽ or ♂.
" the sperm of the New born, is the New born Tincture, which is totally Spermatic before its final Specification for Transmuting the Metals; because it is △ Naturæ rubeum, and multipliable as well as Elementary △ on the hearth.
its own matrix is again the ☿ of ♂, because ♂ is its mother; whose Center or Matrix is the ☿.
" the most glorious Fruits, i.e. of ☽ and ☉.

/: My Friend, this is certainly sound philosophy, and here occurs a remarkable Sentence to my mind, of the learned Monte Snyder, who says very significantly " " if you know how to calcine ☉ by a Cold metallic △ /: i.e. ☿ of ♂ :/ and if you know how to revive it by a hot △, the Sympathetic Elements /: i.e. Monte Snyders fulmen, vide Digby page 16. :/ none but God alone can hinder you from obtaining Riches.
Note this well my good Friend! S. B. :/
/: Consider now likewise that the fulmen must contain more Oxygen, than common atmospheric △, proceeding from the blast of a pr. of Bellows! :/
p: 16, 17, 18 and 19 in Digby are very pertinent to this process, which you are to mind :/

Process.

Process.

Take 1 ʒ, i.e. 60 grain fine ☉, a Venetian Zequin or Cremnitz hungarian Ducat is pure enough for this Work; cut it in small shreds, with a pair of Scissars; further 3 ʒ, i.e. 180 grain of a well made ♁ii ♂ stellatus, 3 Times remelted and well purified with ♂; now melt the ♁ first in a new crucible, covered with its Lid, than put your ☉ shreds into the crucible to the flowing ♁, and the ☉ will quickly melt therein like Ice in Warm ▽, which is a very remarkable Hint, as ☉ requires such an intense heat, before it melts, when alone, whilst this operation requires but a Moderate heat, but the crucible and Cover must be constantly kept Red hot, and great Care must be taken that no Coals drop in, or you spoil your Operation.

Let the matter flow thinly for about 20 minutes, which thinfusion may be tried by feeling with a Red hot new Tobacco pipe. Then take the crucible out of the △ and let it cool. The black Massa, wherein not an atom of ☉ ought to be perceptible must be pondered in a small cast-iron bright mortar, as it must not be rusty nor dirty, so that it may convey no Impurity to the ♂.

This ☉ united with the Sophic ☿ Simplex, must further be Opened and Subtilised, and the Massa must be animated with the anima ♂is et △is, that is: it must be animated with the principle of Life and action, abundantly contained in ♂, △ and in the △, as follows:

Subtilisation of the ☉ and Animation of the ♁ and the ☉.

Now you must prepare Monte Snyders Fulmen; (read what Glauber has written at the End of his folio book concerning his fulmen Jovis, fulmen mercurii &c it is worthy of reflexion!!) — viz:

viz: Take 8 parts purified dry 🜕.
4 parts flowers of 🜍, but better a fine Native 🜍
2 parts crystals of 🜿 i.e. purified 🜿.

pulverise each per se in a Stone mortar, then mix the powders carefully, and remember that this is a Gun ≢.

N.B. I must give my friend and Brother a Caution here, this fulmen catches △ and blows up with a small heat, if you take some of it out, with the iron projecting Ladle, which grows hot, the whole quantity contained in a bason or Tea Cup takes △ and goes off with a flash, this has happened to me, and singed the hair on my head and had nearly blinded me & therefore you must take the fulmen out with a Cold Tea Spoon and drop it into the iron projecting Ladle; and so into the ▽, this is worth knowing.) now take 1 part of your black ☉ and ☿ powder, which mix exactly and carefully with 6 parts of the above fulmen in a Stone mortar. First Operation in the △, with the fulmen.

for the further opening of the ☉, in order that the massa may be animated by the Medium of that principle of Life contained in the △, corporified in 🜕 and 🜍, and in order that the ☿ may become Mercurius Sulphureus duplicatus, the Basis of the Tincture.

place a new ▽ in your melting furnace covered with a good Cover, that no Coals may drop in, and let it become Red hot, then clear the Coals all round, take the Cover off, and having your mixed powders near hand in a Tea Cup, take out a Tea Spoonfull, and project it into the Red hot ▽, and cover it, and wait until the Detonation is over, then project a Second Tea Spoon full of the mixed powders, and wait, and so proceed gradually with Caution, until the whole quantity of this first mixture has been fulminated, then cover the ▽, increase your △ until the massa flows.

after it has melted thin and clear for about 10 or 15 minutes, the Matter becomes quite bright like a flash

of Δ, of the Colour of the full moon, as happens on the Copel, when ☽ is refined; this is the sign of the ☉ being opened and mercurialised, and this moment you must take the 🝧 out of the Δ, cover it and let it cool, and yet you cannot hinder, that a few grains of ☉ should not be lost, because the ☉ is now opened, mercurialised and volatilised, therefore some will escape; but the alcali retains the greatest part nevertheless, and a small portion of the M is fixed.
if you loose this precious time, the matter becomes dark, and the whole massa becomes a Scoria of no further use.

when the Massa is cooled, but yet warm, break the 🝧 and take it out and powder it warm, and this ₣ will be of a bright Red Colour, if it appears so, and no Globes of reduced ☉ appear, then you have operated rightly, and all goes well.
if any globules of ☉ appear, they will yet be volatilised during the next operation, by remelting it with fresh Mt♂ and in the next fulmination.
Weigh your Red ₣, warm, and call it One part, mix it with 3 parts of fresh Mt♂ previously powdered in your clean iron Mortar, and mix now your powders in a stone mortar or even in a bason.

Second Operation in the Δ, in the 🝧.

melt this mixture in a Covered red hot 🝧, let it melt 15 or 20 minutes, then take it out quickly and let it cool quietly, without moving it, whilst warm enough beat it to ₣ in your clean iron Mortar, previously warmed. this powder will look dark and blackish.
mix this ₣ called 1 part again with 6 parts new fulminating ₣, and unite the powders in a warmed clean stone mortar.

Second

<u>Second</u> <u>animation</u> of the mixed powders by the ☉ and 🜍.

place again a new ▽ with its Cover in your melting furnace and let it gradually become red-hot, cover and all, and again project one Tea Spoonfull after another of the mixt powders into the ▽, waiting each time until the fulmination is over, keeping it in as much as the elastic 🜂 will permit, by covering the ▽, whose Lid must have a small hole in it; and so proceed until the whole second quantity of the mixed powders has been fulminated, then increase your heat until the Massa flows thinly again, and the moment, perhaps in 20 minutes time or less, whilst the ▽ glows intensily, when the flash of 🜂 or the Brightness of the Colour of the full moon again appears on the matter, the ▽ must be taken quickly out of the 🜂, recovered, and stand unmoved to cool. if this token is neglected, <u>Darkness</u> covers the matter and the whole of it becomes <u>a useless Scoria</u>.
Note here, that the greatest danger is in the beginning, that notable sign is gradually diminished and ceases at last totally, when fixation is begun and all the danger ceases totally, when the Elements are refixed into a glorified regenerated body.
pulverise the Massa warm, in a warmed Stone mortar and if the Red Ŧ becomes more and more beautiful and deeper inclining towards the Ruby or deep purple, all is right, and you will Succeed.
(: my advice is here, if you should find that the matter becomes unwilling to melt in the Second Operation, to wash the alcali, as containing much 🜄 of the 🜍 from the powder with hot 🜄, until the 🜄 comes from it without Taste, then dry the Ŧ, and proceed according to the process.:)

<u>Third</u>

Third Operation.

your Red ₮♂ must again be mixed with 3 parts of its own Wgt. of fresh M♄♂, and must be remelted in the ▽, and again you obtain a dark coloured ₮♂, as this powder changes its darkness from its first blackness into brown and increases its Redness, it is also a Sign that you proceed rightly.

1 part of this powder must again be mixed with 6 parts of fresh fulminating ₮♂, and the mixture gradually detonated or fulminated in a Red hot ▽, and as the massa increases in quantity, a larger ▽ must be taken, and the Sign or the bright Colour of the full moon must be attended to as long as it continues, although generally it ceases about the 3d or 4th operation and the Danger is over and the Scorification of the Matter is no Longer possible. the 4th Operation generally produces a tinging power; the Subsequent Operations are necessary for the Sake of multiplication and Incration.

at the 3d or 4th operation the fext alcali with its ▽ which hinders the easy fusion, must be washed from the Red ₮♂, before you remelt it with fresh M♄♂.

You may think of what use is the ☽ in the fulmen? without the ☽ you would loose most of your ☉, which would evaporate out of the ▽, but the alcali proceeding from the ☽ and ☉ catches and retains, like in a net, the opened volatilized and mercurialised ☉, ofterner now and then, and especially at the End of your operations, the fext alcali must be washed from it.

The foregoing Operations must be repeated, including the first, 11 or 12 times in all, observing every thing I have candidly communicated.

Signs

Signs whereby You may know when the Matter is ripe and sufficiently perfected.

After You have repeated these Operations from the 1st to the Last 11 or 12 times, so that the ☉ has accoupled 11 times with the Chalybs its own Mother, as Sendivogius has remarked and the Brassfounder has verified, than you must with hot ▽ wash the fixt alcaline ⊖ and 🜃 from it, untill the ▽ comes from it tasteless, dry your Red ₮♂ on the Sun-Beams or over a gentle heat, and preserve it in a Glass.

Nota.

During all these repeated Operations, the ☉ is gradually, not all at once, although you might think so, opened and volatilized, whilst a small portion of the ☿ of ♂ and ♂ in the M.t♂, is gradually fixed and united with the Opened ☉, and tinges the ☉, i.e. makes it Overperfect; and during Each fulmination a small portion of the anima ☉i & A🜂, the corporified Universal 🜂 of nature, which the Magnetical Matter greedily attracts and partly retains, is fixed in the Subject, and increases its tincture, until that Matter has received as much as it can hold in the 🜂, then is the Tincture perfected. But how shall I know this?

Nota.

" The Red ₮, after having elixiviated the fixt alcali, must increase in Redness, and atleast become blood-Red, a proof that it is loaded with 🜂; this is One Sign.

2d after the last Lixiviation, a small proof of the blood-Red ♀, which is heavier than ☉, when laid upon a piece of fine ☽ made glowing-hot, must quickly melt like wax, without emitting any fumes, it must enter into the Red-hot ☽ plate and leave a ☉n Spot therein, which is genuine ☉, but something is wanting yet, because this method of tinging ☽ is wasteful.

3/ The blood Red ♀ must have the power to fix pure ☿ vive into a fixt and fusible Red ⊽, of the Colour of ♃♃, which must melt in a Red hot ▽, without fuming.

4/ at every repeated Operation there is less danger to destroy it, and as the Matter becomes more ripe and more fixt, the Colour of the full moon becomes also more fixt and gradually vanishes totally, as no longer necessary. Therefore the greatest danger is in the beginning, which indeed is the Case with all Tinctures.

5/ In case the Red ♀ should fume, it is a sign, that there is yet some volatile matter with it, in this Case keep it in fusion in a Covered Red hot ▽, until that fume has evaporated, because you cannot destroy it now, try it again, and when it fumes no more it is perfect.

The last Operation and projection

Now take a Scruple or 20 grains of your blood Red ♀, envelopped in wax, and put it into a new clean ▽, with 10 ℈ i.e. 200 grains of well purified ☿ poured upon it. That ☿ is best which is revived from ♃♃. place the ▽ in the melting furnace and cover it; Let it gradually become Red hot, and the ☿ will lay quiet, at last melt, and will be converted into a ♃♃ coloured fixt ⊽, which is nothing else but a highly tinged philo-

sophical ☉ at least of a 1000 Carat and is brittle and very heavy.

Now you have 11 ℈ or 220 gr: metallic Tincture, that is ʒ ℥ 2 ℈ tinging 🜍 whereof 1 part transmutes at least a 100 parts of pure ☿ and ☽ into the finest ☉. But how much it tinges, must be learned by Experiment, as its power is never alike, which to hit exactly, I believe to be impossible.

I tell you but a 100 parts, but it is more probable considering its general powers, that it will transmute 300 parts. If you obtain an orange Coloured brittle ☉, add gradually a little more ☿, until your brittle ☉ becomes perfectly Soft and malleable of 24 or 25 Caratt. This is the Truth and what is Known to me of this wonderfull Operation.

but mind that you work this in fine clear weather. —

(the Original is Signed:) Charas Stella
M. P.

1: your notion is right Sir! the metallic ☿ of Mr. F[illegible] must be a kind of philosoph: ☉; had it had more Sp. it might have become a tinging 🜍.

from the Red 🜍, when it is perfect and melts without fuming, before you project it on 10 parts of pure ☿ whilst it is yet in its universal indetherminated State, in the Character of Sulphur Naturæ Rubrum, or ☿ Sophorum animatus triplex, and must of Course be fusible in S. V. R. in Ether Ol., and other Sulphurious Liquids, I advise to take ½ a ʒ of it, or less, and pour a Genuine highly rectified Sp: of french Conjac wine Brandy upon it, and extract it on the Sun beams or in a such like Gentle heat, until a trans-parent Ruby Essence is obtained, which can be no less than a Genuine Aurum potabile, wherewith you

you must tinge a Bottle of genuine White Wine, until that wine is become of a deep orange or pale burgundy Colour, in order to lower the △ contained in the Ruby Essence, and you would beyond doubt possess the Medicine of Medicines, capable to attack, consume and expel all Diseases centrally.

Consider what you have used, the greatest Subjects in Nature! the ☿ of ♁, of ♂, of ☉, wherein you have fixed the Universal agent, by whom in its far extended dilated State in the 🜁 we breathe and live! what must this agent not be capable of effecting when in a Concentrated State? when fixed in ☉? although the Brassfounder did not think so far, it is no Rule that we might not think further!:/

S: Baustrom

No. 19 Albion Str:
Commercial Road
Last of March 1805.

/: it appears from Stella's process that the Chalybs can be animated with ♁ as well as with ☉:/

the ♀ of ♂ and of ♁ is contained in the first Scoria of the M ♁ ♂, but the 2d. Scoria are good for nothing:/

/. the mercuries of both are in the M./

/: It seems to me that Dr. Stella's Reason for letting the mixture of the ☉ and M Cool first, in the room of fulminating it, whilst its melting, may be this:

1o/ he can observe whether the ☉ has disappeared in the M.

2/ whether the black Ŧ of the M and ☉ looses gradually its Blackness and becomes brown and more Red?

3/ If you fulminate the melted M and ☉ Ŧ, with the fulmen without previously mixing both Ŧ, the fulmen cannot act so centrally, as when previously mixed and the small particles of the 2 powders are in Close contact.:/

the last Experiment in via Sicca requires

1/ Cast iron Charcoal melting furnace, or one built of Bricks in a Chimney of about 8 Inch. fire hole.
2/ at least 2 doz. of C^s with Covers; the Crucibles of about 4 Inch^s. high and 2 3/4 or 3 Inch. wide at the Top.
3/ 2 Sack of good round stick Charcoal.
4/ at least 1/2 a lb of pure ♄+☉, to begin the work on a Small Scale, as you want 3 parts of ♄ to 1 of ☉, and that 11 or 12 times.
5/ a venetian Ducat or Zequin, or an hungarian Ducat.
6/ a pair of Small, yet Strong Scissars.
7/ purified ⦶, flores 🜍^s or native 🜍, and crystals of Tartar. altho' monte Snyder says Tartar, but in Crude Tartar you have a great deal of Earth, which will plague you; in the Crystals there is some ▽, but nothing near so much as in the crude 🜿.
8/ a pair of Silversmith Tongs to take the C out of the △ with safety.
9/ a pair of Spring Tongs for Charcoal
10 a small iron or Copper projecting Ladle with a long Handle 1 1/2 14 or 15 Inches the Ladle about 1 1/2 Inch.
11/ a Smooth Cast iron mortar of 5 or 6 Inch. Diam. on the upper Brim, worked clean and bright by pounding broken glass in it, & iron pestle.
12/ a Wedgewood Stone mortar of about 4 Inches Diam: on the Top, with its Stone pestle.
13/ a wide mouth'd glass to preserve the fulmen ☉;
14/ a small bason or two
15/ a piece of milled fine ☽.
16/ purified ☿. Some clean Tobacco pipes, a <u>light</u> iron poker for stirring the △, when necessary.

The C must be placed on a piece of Tile rightly in the middle of the grate.

Keep the ash-hole clean

To extract the 🜍 ♂ⁱⁱ and ♂ from the first brown Scoria.
by J: B:

Whilst the 🜍ⁱⁱ of ♂, whereof ♂ contains less than any other metal but ♂ a good deal, ☿ go both into the ♄, mechanically, being the most ponderous principles and not adustible, the more lighter 🜍ˢ swim and remain in the first Scoriæ, whilst the external adustible 🜍ˢ are burnt by the fulmen of the ☉.

Fulminate the first brown Scoriæ 1 ℥ with 3 ℥ of Monte = Indus fulmen and you obtain a Red massa, wash the alcali from it with hot ∇ and dry the ♂.

Glow this ♂ in a Red hot covered 🝪, and it becomes a most beautiful Crimson coloured, sometimes ℥℥ coloured, ♂, sometimes of a deep violet Colour, but has lost all its insolubility, which I have given it by the following method, in Marylebone: the reason why it is not fusible, is the want of 🜂, and the abundance of 🜃.

Take your calcined Crocus ♂ et ♂ⁱⁱ, pour well rectified + of Sea ⊖ upon it and digest in a very gentle heat, and you obtain a Solution like ☉ in 🜆, as beautiful.

When you have obtained all the Tr, then distil or evaporate the acid from it to dryness. Extract your beautiful Scarlet ♂ with sharp distilled genuine Wine 🜊. filter this Tr. which again looks like transparent ☉, and distil the Wine 🜊. off to dryness, and a beautiful most delicate Crimson Crocus remains.

Extract this with genuine rectif: S. V. and you obtain a Ruby Red Essence, a glorious Medicine, a small and last portion of subtil 🜃 is left. If you distil the S. V. Tr. from this Essence, the deep purple Crocus melts like wax in a ☽ spoon over a Candle,* and gilts the ☽; this is truly a Sophic ☉; but this Labour do not at all agree with the Brassfounders words.

* and is fixt and does not fume. J: B:

A

PROCESS

upon

LEAD.

a True Labour with common Lead

This process has been worked in Hungaria during several Years by Count Gabriel of Dietrich Stein.

I have a good opinion of this process upon Lead, 1° for Reasons given by Glauber in his Folio works. 2/ the late Mr Frederic La Fountain when he lived at Chelsea and had established the Saltpetre works there at his own Expence, worked this process from the Beginning to the End, and as I was at that Time and since, until his death, very intimate with him and his Family, as a Brother Philosopher, he did not conceal it from me, and I have seen him work at it at various times from the beginning to the End.

Mr La Fountain's Father in the City of Hannover was intimately acquainted with Count Dietrichstein and knew and had seen Him work at it in Hungaria.

When Mr La Fountain had accomplished this work at Chelsea, about the Year 1778 he send his fixt Lead: ashes to a Refiner in the City, of whom he had a good opinion, requesting him to copel these ashes as soon as possible; that They must contain both ☽ and ☉.

The Refiner kept them under various pretexts and Evasions, as having had no time, having been out of Town &c for a whole Year and said at last to Mr La Fountain, a propos I examined you ashes lately but They contained nothing, therefore I threw them away amongst my Rubbish.

Mr La Fountain shook his head in vain and suspected the Refiner, but as he soon after, was forced to abandon his Salpetre manufactory, for want of

assist-

assistance, having sunk £9000— in the works, he was obliged to quit the premises, and had no opportunity, garden nor Laboratory to recommence it again.

These Reasons have given me a good opinion of the process. The Count of Dietrichsteen has given it to Dr. Becher, who has published it in his Concordantia Chymica in the German Language page 603* in my correct Edition in 4º. of 1726. But Dr. Becher has kept back several Circumstances essentially necessary which are set down in this process, as Mr. La Fountaein had it from his Father in Hannover, who was very intimate with the Count, whilst he resided in Hungaria.

The process on Lead

You must have a good Furnace (with a projecting Gap) that has a good draught to carry off the poisonous Mercurial Fumes of the Lead, during the Calcination, which must be done in an iron pan safely arranged, melt 30 lb of good Sheeth Lead in your pan, and project gradually 10 lb of Native 🜍 upon your ♄, not above ¼ lb at once, and Stir the ♄ in fusion gently but continually; the 🜍 must be in a Coarse ♯; keep projecting gradually stirring continually until the 10 lb of 🜍 have all been burnt upon the melted ♄ and until the ♄ is fairly calcined, and be cautious not to receive any of the Venomous Fumes.

Then let it cool of it self, and powder the calcined ♄ in a Clean ♂ mortar, and pass this powder through a fine hair Seeve. Then

* p 648 of the Edition 1755

Then You must prepare the following Gradating and fixing Lexivium.

<u>The Lixivium</u> —

Take 10 ℔ of fiery Stone Lime, fresh from the Killn, 10 ℔ of good strong potash, put these 2 in a Cask, standing on its bottom, the upper bottom taken out, and a Lid to cover it; pour 12 or 14 gallon of Stale ⊡ upon it, collected from healthy men, and not from women, much less from men infected with any venoreal Disorder, and Stirr the mixture with a long oak Stick, until the Ingredients are nearly dissolved.
Now you must have an iron Kettle, made of Cast iron, sufficiently large, cemented and set in a furnace, as we fix a washing Copper.
pour your Solution out of the Cask into your kettle, and let it boil gently, and as it gradually evaporates, fill it up, until all the ⊡ with its thick sediment is in the Kettle, and then continue boiling gently, avoiding large bubbling or violent boiling, stirring gently with an oak stick every 2 hours, until your Lixivium is become as black as Ink.
then put into the Kettle the following Ingredients 8 ℔ of Good Sea ⊖, or fossil ⊖, 8 ℔ calcined ♃, calcined 12 or 14 hours in a windfurnace, and 8 ℔ of Good ⊕♂, i.e. Copperas.
pounder each Ingredient previously, then put it into the kettle, add 2 or 3 gallon of Stale ⊡, and boil again gently as before, until you feel by stirring; that your pouders are dissolved, then try your

Lixivium

Lixivium as follows: ....

after the Lixivium has settled for an hour, without boiling, take some of the clear out of the kettle with a bason or mug, and put a goose quil into the Liquor, which must be as black as Ink, the quil must have the feathers on it, now if your Lixivium burns the feathers immediately from the quill, your Lees are good, if not, you must simmer and evaporate longer and concentrate further, until your Lees burn the feathers from the quill in a moment. your lees cannot be too fiery, but may be too weak.

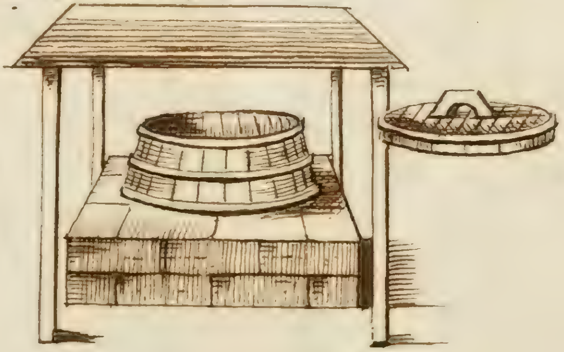
as soon as you have this Token, let the △ in the furnace die away and let the Lees Cool gradually.

The next morning take your Lees out with a bason or mug, and pour it, the upper part only which is perfectly clear, into a new oak Cask, standing on one End, the upper bottom taken out, and cover it with a Lid, to keep Rain or dust out. the lower part of your Lees you must filter through a Linnen bag, and let it run through its own thick Sediment 5 or 6 times, until your Lees are clear and transparent, although black, and reject the Sediment, and let the iron kettle be washed clean and dried for next year.

Now you must have at hand a Tub made of oak wine-staves, which Tub must be narrow at the Tub, but wider at the bottom, of about 24 Inch. diam: below, where it is widest and 18 or or 20 Inch. diam: at the Top. This Digesting Tub must ~~[illegible]~~ be about 10 or 12 Inch. high, perfectly tight. a

a good Oak Lid or Cover with a boarder, which Lid must fit loosely or easily over the Tub, but it must be perfectly tight and well joined, so as to keep every drop of Rain out, but not the air.
The Tub must be strong in the Stuff, and have 2 or 3 iron hoops; so must the Cover have a Good Hoop.
The Tub must be placed in the open air in a Garden on a brick wall raised 2 Courses above the ground a small Shed must be erected over the Tub, resting on 4 posts, with a wooden Covering, to keep the rain from the Tub, but open all round for the air and the Sun, Moon and Stars.

In this manner.



(: I see no necessity for the Tub being narrow at the Top except it is for the sake of driving the iron hoops tight:)
Thus arranged the Lees and Lead ashes prepared in time the Work of Digestion, Maturation and Fixation begins when the Sun has entered the Sign of Aries, and does continue until the Sun enters Libra, that is 6 months.
As the Success depends here on the Operations of Nature a due attention must be paid to this Digestion.
The Sun having entered Aries put your calcined and

sifted

Lead ashes in the Tub placed about a foot high from the ground, pour your clear filtred Lees upon the ashes so as to over top the ashes about 6 Inches, stir it all round to cause a complete mixture; you must have a clean Oak Stick for this purpose.

Now let it stand in the open air to attract the heavenly generating Influences from the Light and the Radical Humidity from the Moon and Stars at night; which invisible powers the fixt alcali in the Lees, as a universal Magnet, will most powerfully and perpetually attract.

Observe now that when it rains the Tub must be shut with its Cover, when the Sun Shines, it remains shut also, and let the Sun Shine on the Cover, which is a Natural Digestion.

At night when it is clear and Serene, the Tub must be open so that the Moon and Stars may act into the Lees. Let the Moon shine into the open Tub every Serene and Clear Night.

In this manner you continue and do not move the Tub but once a week, as the Lees evaporate during the Digestion in the Sun Shine (whilst the Tub is covered) you must fill it up again and keep the Lees constantly at the same height of nearly 6 Inches above the ashes. If you should fall short of Lees, you may fill up with Stale ⊡, which I have often done (says the Count.)

After you have digested in this manner during 6 Months, Spring and Summer, and when the Sun has entered Libra your work is accomplished and

you

you may then reap the Emoluments of your Labour not also! what I have observed, when the Season is fine when Fruit is abondant with an abondant plentiful Harvest, your Work will prosper in the Same manner, because One and the Same principle nourishes and Supports all Things, as Sendivogius has wisely observed! When you have a raw, cold or too wet Season, you will with the gardner and Farmer have an inferior Crop.

The Sun having entered Libra, pour your clear Lees gently and carefully out of the Tub from the ashes, leaving the thick or Crabby with the Sediment.

pour these Lees into a Small new oak Cask or Tub and keep these by them selves, to be used next year the first Time. These Lees are infinitely Superior to those that have never been used yet, as these are well impregnated with the astral and Solar Influences and abound in Spiritual, incorporeal ☉ and ☽, which you are to notice.

pour the remainder of the Lees and Sediment all together into a clean Linnen filtring bag, Sewed to a Small hoop and Suspended, and filter the clear Lees from the Sediment in the bag, until they run through clear, which pour to the first, to be kept for your next years Operation.

The alcali remaining with the Sediment in the filtring bag, as being a hindrance to Copelling, must now be washed from the ashes, by pouring clear Rain ▽ through it 10, 12 or more times, until the ▽ runs through the Sediment tasteless.

thus done let the ashes dry partly in the bag, and then finish the complete drying of them in a large glazed bason on a sand heat, stirring them now and then, until they are perfectly dry, the △ cannot hurt any thing here.

These ashes must be copelled with Lead, and there remains a good quantity of Goldish ☽ on the Test.

The product ✱ is as follows.

a 100 Wght. of Lead generally yields after 6 months digestion 66 ounces of Goldish ☽, which must be milled, cut in small Shreds and dissolved in ▽R, and you find 50 ounces of fine ☉ therein of 24 Carat.

If you chuse to continue the same operation, with the same ashes and the same Lead, next Spring and Summer, filling up as necessity requires, and then after 18 months digestion, taking the Tub in doors during Winter, covering it with a thick blanket and Straw, but do not suffer the sediment to become dry, and if you copell or test then your edulcorated and dried ashes, you will find a 120 or 130 ounces of ☉ish ☽, which do contain at least a 100 ounces of fine ☉, proof in all Trials.

I collected the ⊡ from young hall Country men.

To prepare my Lixivium for a 100 Wght of Lead, I have used 25 lb Wght of the best hungarian pot-ash*; Rock ⊖, Calcined [illegible], Cr. ♂ or ♀. āā 12½ pounds.

In the room of the Cr. I have sometimes used a fine deep-shed Crude Calaminaris in fine [illegible] and found the same great Effect, because Calaminaris is a Gradating tinging mineral ▽. The ♃ viva is not absolutely necessary, yet it has a great fixing power, and is

* or ♃ viva and potash āā, to make 25 lb
\+ ⊕. Sea ⊖ is equally as good.

✱ ♃ ashes yield more ☉, but less ☽. ×××

is a fiery Ingredient, which improves your magnet, but it could not always get it fresh from the Miller.
Signed (G. Von Dietrichstein.)

(this is the process as Mr Fr. La Fountain had it, from his Father at Hannover, in King George the 2ds Reign, and the Old Gentleman had it from Count Dietrichstein. Mr La Fontaine in Hannover was at that time an Eminent painter, I have seen some of his works, which certainly were most capital performances, and although a great amateur of Alchymy, yet his Extensive Business not only in Germany but also in Hungaria and Bohemia did not permit him to attend to chemical Labours, nevertheless his Son Mr Frederic La Fontaine (: La Fountain:) has told me more than once, that his Father had actually made the Mercuries of all the metals and had in his possession the animated Sophic ☿ of Philaletha, but through want of Time involved with the world at the Courts of Hannover, Praag and Presburg connected with the nobility, he could not finish the great work, nevertheless Left £10000 sterlg. to his only Son, my Friend, who died since my Return from the voyage round the world in extreme Indigence, aged 84 years.
(: his Father lived to 90.:)

(: S. Baeʃtrom.)

(: Observe Or ♀: surpasses Or ♂ in colouring or tinging quality, in ♀, but Or ♂ surpasses the Or of ♀ in fixing quality.:) in fixt ☉.
vide Basilius and Paracelsus. S. B.:)
It would be good to take of each, aa —

x: (: If reasoning from astronomical Truth will do here, than ♃ receives the Solar Influence nearer and more copiously than ♄.:)

thus done let the ashes dry [illegible] the [illegible], a [illegible]
then finish'd [illegible] Adrian the [illegible] Philosopher
[illegible] plain [illegible] [illegible], who [illegible] his proc
hieroglyphics very neat Copper plates engraved
by Merian, the Treatise [illegible] 4° was printed in 1625.
which I have [illegible] is become so scarce that I never
have seen it but once, which is my Copy.
Lambspring is quoted as a possessor by several Phi
losophers and writers of his time, the middle and
end of the 15 and beginning of the 16 Century.

As this process teaches the true Lac Virginis
or Vital ▽ or Vital ☉ of Paracelsus and other Phi
losophers and stands highly recommended by Dr
Becher /: vide Stahl p.t 421. § 27. :/ and as the [illegible]
upon ☿ per se, with a ☉ar or ☽ar Ferment, in forma
Olei, is the greatest of all mineral or metallic
works, I do not like that this should be lost
with me, in Case of death, therefore I shall translate
it for you from the german process, I have!

Note! that Lambspring's Treatise in 4° in emble-
matical Verses confirms this process perfectly,
and even the very hieroglyphics; and the process
in MSc: is perfectly intelligible, but it is laborious
and expensive and demands an able Operator.

It appears from the Writings of Basilius valentinus
that he was acquainted with this work, also Para-
celsus, who is plainer, but not plain enough; Isaacus
Hollandus has also known it, and it was known
at the Court of Saxony by Prince Elector Augustus
about the year 1580 to 90, and by Rudolph. us Secundus
Emperor of Germany some few years after, and likewise
by

[illegible] Indices [illegible] improves your magnet, but
[illegible] it first to the Kiln

Dir[illegible]

LETTER

OF

D.R DIPPELIUS,

Concerning

THE SOPHIC TINCTURE

1716.

An Essential Truth concerning the Work of Irenaeus Philaletha, Vaedig, Count Bernhard Trevisan or others who have obtained the Tincture from ☉ and ☿.
translated from an Old Letter written by Dr. Dippelius dated Amsterdam 24 March 1716.

This Letter laying in a wrong place amongst a parcel of old Letters, not concerning Alchymie, has not come under my inspection these 20 years, although I knew I had such a Letter of Dippelius. Reading it now with more attention than formerly, I find it contains a Truth of great Consequence, although seemingly very simple and trifling, it confirms also my system and belief of the Universal Agent, as you will find by Dr. Dippelius his own words. My reason of translating it ~~[illegible]~~ is because I think it of great Moment.

I shall give you his own words:

„ Count Bernhardus Trevisanus has overlooked the
„ Foundation of his whole Philosophy, nay seems
„ to deny it, in that place where he disputes against
„ Empedocles, viz. he did not know, or he denied, that
„ besides the ☿ and ☉ a Third principle is required,
„ which is the Substance of △ itself.
„ This is the first and principal Agent of Nature from
„ which all other Agents in Nature derive, although
„ differently manifested, first Ice-Cold and invisible,
„ occupying no Space, then manifested in Light the
„ Life of all Things, then manifested by motion in
„ Heat, now occupying Space, then by accelerated Motion
„ manifested in burning Fire, either Cherishing, nourishing
„ or Consuming, according to its Application, and yet

it

"it is but One and the same Universal Agent, although
"variously manifested
" The Universal Agent △ is the first principle of the
" Philosophers Stone, and not only of our Tincture but
" of all Natural Concretes.
" The principium Agens must absolutely corporify
" itself in our 2 Subjects ⊖ and ☿, if they are to come
" to maturity and perfection, and the Corporification
" assumes a Saline Soluble Body.
(Baron de Welling, Glauber, Paracelsus and the oldest
Philosophers before them have unanimously declared the
Harmony between △ and ⊖, ⊕, and have told us that the
first Corporification of the Universal Agent is in ⊕ and
Sea ⊖, and the last and most permanent in ⊖.
They have said "ubi est Vehiculum Lucis, ibi Lux! ergo
Lumine Lumen inquiritto! i.e.
" where there is the Vehicle of Light, there is Light actually.
" therefore seek the Light by Light!:)
(Glauber and Baron de Welling are right, when they tell
us, that every thing is maintained by △ and ⊖, and
that there is a Wonderful Harmony between △ and ⊖.)
" Common Operators and Count Bernhard himself
" think that ☿ and ⊖ by a long Circulation and by
" the internal motion alone, become finally a Red ☿.
" They cannot conceive, that notwithstanding the
" Intermediate Substance between the Subject and the △,
" i.e. the Sand, the Sand pot and the Digesting - Glass, a
" real Substance of the △, assuming a Saline Nature,
" is actually and intimately combined with the
" Subject; and that it is the △ alone, which gives
" Maturity, Redness and penetration and Fixity.
(as Light and heat maturates Fruit)

If They would but pay attention to the Weight and observe
„ exactly what weight They put into the digesting Glass
„ and Weigh it again exactly after it is become a Red
„ powder; they will find that the Weight has increased,
„ in the very same manner as happens, when we make
„ Sir Kenelm Digby's Sympathetic vulnerary, by calcining
„ ⊕ by the Solar Rays, we find an Increase of weight
„ from the Corporification of the Light in the ⊕, which
„ same Thing takes place, when a Calx of ♁ is made
„ by means of the Solar Rays concentrated and inten
„ sely agitated by a burning-glass of 8 or 9 Inches
„ Diameter, and an Increase of weight is constantly
„ obtained with an Increase of Virtue.

„ But They do not know that on the Increase of weight
„ the perfection of Their Red powder depends.

„ and although the Red Mass has extended itself,
„ in regard to space or Locality, and appears more porous,
„ which ought rather to Diminish its Weight, yet an
„ Increase of Weight is and must be found, which is a
„ proof that an essential quality of the △ itself has pe
„ netrated into the Matter and has corporified itself
„ with the subject, as being a Cold Magnet to reduce
„ △ from Spirituality into Corporeity.

„ If I am able to take the Trouble to convince myself
„ of this Truth, take ♂ and ♀ Filings or ♃ and ♄ filings,
„ of either āā, Weigh it very exactly, place it in a
„ strong digesting phial.

„ The phial must be heated first to expel the △, then
„ put into it the previously heated filings, then put on
„ the Glass stopper, and melt the neck and Stopper
„ together, by the blowing pipe.

„ place the phial in a ∴ heat in a Charcoal athanor,
„ and give a strong heat during 4 or 6 weeks, so that

" the matter in the phial looks constantly of a dark glowing
" Heat.
" Then break the phial, and observe how much the ashes
" have increased in Weight, how this matter is altered
" and what weight of the Substance of the △ has entered
" and assumed a fixt Saline nature!
" The ♂ and ♀ ashes melt with ãa fine ☽, test or Copel
" the Matter, and afterwards separate by 🜅, and you
" will find some fine ☉ in proportion to the quantity first
" employed.
" The ♃ and ♄ ashes melt with ♀, test or Copel, and
" you will find very fine ☽, containing some ☉, if separated
" by 🜅. " who dare to say " quod Metallorum
" Fixatio. Exaltatio sive Transmutatio non sit
" res verissima? here I give you the proofs in
" your hands!
" ☉ and ☽ in filings can be altered in the △, by this
" method, but they require a much longer Time, on account
" of the Density of the ☉!
" Why does ☉, let it be pale, like that of old Spanish
" pistools, when kept in long continued fusion, improve
" in purity and is exalted in Colour?
" because ☉ is the most perfect magnet and attracts
" the tinging quality out of the △!
(: NB: :)
" In order to facilitate the Ingress of that Substance
" of the △, the Philosophers have added ☿ to the ☉,
" which ☿ in its Central purity is as good as ☉;
" and when thoroughly fixt, can become nothing else
" but ☉ or ☽, according to the Ferment.
" Here lays the Gordian knot, why so few
" have obtained their End by amalgamation; had

„ like they known how to introduce sufficiently this substance of the △ into their matter, ☉ and ☿ the Tincture must finally have been produced;
„ But as they did not know the true Agent △, supposing that ☿ vive was the Agent, whilst ☿ is only the Solvent and Adiens Medium, they have constantly been deceived and have experienced that their Red powder & their so called Lapis, which at that Colour appeared to them mature enough, in a strong red heat was again separated, and the ☉ left alone like a subtil Calx.
„ They will experience still the same if they expect success from their method of operation.
„ Yet I do not mean to say that the process should be absurd or the materials erroneous.

(: NB: :)

„ You ought not to pretend to gather Fruit before it is ripe; do not forget the △; it is the △ alone which communicates its living principle to the Subject. (: i.e. the △ must absolutely be corporified in the subject, as happens in the making Sir Kenelm Digby's powder and the antimonial Calx by a burning Glass: see Le Fevre's Chemistry in 4º. :)
„ Whoever knows the Universal principle of Life, pre-existing in Light and manifested in △ and Heat, and knows how to catch it, and to introduce it into his subject in a proper manner, has no occasion to follow this process.
„ And as this Enlivening principle is to be found in all Things, as it is here caught and detained by ☿ and ☉, therefore many have obtained their End by other processes, some in 2 or 3 years, others in 9 months, nay some in 3 or 4 days.
„ I have known several Gentlemen who had obtained a very fusible Red powder, but as it would not tinge, and the ☿ was separated from the ☉ in the Crucible;

„ Crucible; they abandonned the process; if they had had
„ more fortitude of mind and due perseverance, they must
„ finally have obtained a Complete and Radical union;
„ and although some of them well knew that I had
„ made and accomplished that very same work, yet
„ they pretended to know better than the master,
„ and therefore I suffered them to be lost and punished
„ by their own Conceit!

„ Some amongst them had obtained a Red ☿,
„ without previous putrefaction, and without seeing
„ the White first, but such a Redness forced by heat
„ can never come to any good; believe me as a well-
„ meaning Friend! without putrefaction, and thoroughly
„ so, nature cannot possibly be amended by the
„ Long Way of slow digestion, no Central or Radical
„ union can possibly be effected between the ☉ and ☿,
„ nor can the ☉ be centrally opened for receiving
„ the Universal principle of Life, and except it
„ receives that principle from the △, how can it be
„ regenerated into a Glorious Spiritual Body?

„ The ☉ must be regenerated, opened, rendered over=
„ fusible, over ponderous, over tinctured, seminal, sperma-
„ tic: and that first State of Infancy, by repeating the
„ same first process, observing not to neglect the
„ absolutely necessary shorter and shorter putrefaction,
„ the White and succeeding Red, will be brought to,
„ a State of Manhood and Strength, so that its
„ power and Extent may become incalculable, and
„ as Irenæus Philaletha expresses it „ Nature herself
„ being amazed thereat.

„ The reason why each multiplication is shorter and
„ easyer, is, because the Medicine becomes each time
„ a stronger magnet to attract the principle of Life
„ from the △, until it becomes all Fire itself.

„ This is our philosophy confirmed by Experience!

Every

„ Every One who has succeeded by his own process,
„ has imagined, from a Vain Conceit, that he alone
„ knows the Truth, he writes and praises his own
„ way, rejecting all other processes as erroneous,
„ and contributes his share to Darken the Truth still
„ more.' This has cause a dreadful Confusion in
„ the Science of Alchymie, so that hardly one in a
„ 1000 can ever find a Clue to save himself out of
„ this Chymical Labyrinth; I myself have been therein
„ bewildered for a number of years, and so will
„ Every one after me.'

„ It is with this Science as it is with Religion,
„ wherein we find as many Sectarians as there are
„ days in the Year, Every One boasting of their own
„ pretended System, and condemning all others as
„ Heresies, whilst the Generality of Them are totally
„ deficient in Benevolence and Charity! and the Teachers
„ more so than the hearers!

„ I do not doubt of your Success, and only re-
„ commend to you patience and perseverance, as you
„ have both Time and the Means! Adieu!

Finis.

(It is extremely well ascertained and authenticated
that Diessel or Diespelius possessed the Lap: Phil:
and that he has made projection at Frankfurth,
at Berlin and at Amsterdam several times.
He has never published a Line on the Lap: philosophorum,
except what might exist in private Letters in MSC:
such as this, but he has written before he became a
possessor, a most valuable small Octavo volume in
German: of Diseases incident to animal physical Life.
it is a proof of the authors consummate wisdom
and knowledge of Natural Things, and is extremely
valuable to men, who seek after Truth!)

S. B:

(when

(: When I lived at Amsterdam between the years 1763 and 1770 I had the pleasure of being intimately acquainted with Alderman Abram Grommée and his Family; He was far advanced in years, and was a Believer in the philosoph: Stone, on account of his Father, who had been Burgomaster of Amsterdam and a Confident friend of Dr. Dippelius, then living near the amstel, the Burgomaster had more than once seen Dr. Dippelius transmute then & then ♄ into fine ☉, which they used to carry to the mint and exchange it for new Dutch Ducats.

Mr. A: Grommée often told me this, and that he had frequently heard his Father the burgomaster relate the astonishing Cures Dr. Dippelius used to perform always gratis, and generally such Cases as were deemed incurable by all the professors at Leyden, Boerhaave not excepted, and that the great Boerhaave himself in a desperate Disease would direct the patient to Dr. Dippelius at Amsterdam.

S: B: :)

Curious Anecdote copied from the French Expedition to Egypt or De Non's travels ~~thi~~ through Egypt; translated and abridged from the french
5 Numbers in 8vo
N. 4. page 257.

"M. de Non devoted all the moments in which he wanted Light sufficient for his View of the planisphere, to measure the Capitals and Columns, taking the plans and entering into other Details.

"There remains neither Hinges nor fastenings to the Doors, inclosing mysteries of which the priests were so jealous; inclosing also perhaps the Treasure of the State, concealed with the same Care, for the Sanctuaries resembling Strong Boxes, by their double Enclosures, preceded by so many doors, the Chambers devoted to eternal Night, the mystery spread over the Rites, as obscure as the Temples, the Initiations so difficult to be obtained, to which no Stranger was ever admitted, and of which we have no Conception, except that they were mysterious.

"The Government and Religion, which lost all its Strength and all its Empire, from the moment Cambyses the second persian monarch, violated the Sanctuaries, overthrew the Divinities, and emptied the Treasures.

(this happened nearly Anno mundi 3.504.)

"All

" All (the writers of that period) declare,
" that their temples contained the Essence
" of the Expression may be used, of all, from
" which emanated all.

So far De Non.

Is this Hint, as well as the immense Riches of the primitive Egyptians not sufficient to prove that they had the art of Transmutation or the Philosophers Universal Quint Essence

Of that Essence, from which emanated all, they had a far better knowledge than all our modern Chemists together; and what is more, they knew how to lay hold of it, to assimilate it and introduce it from its universal State into metallic nature, and to fix it into the Lapis Philosophorum Specificatus ad metalla.

Semiramis Queen of Egypt had the apartments of her Barge on the Nile and even the Cars plated with fine Gold, as one of the ancient Historians declares. by their art, which procured them those immense Riches, they were able to withstand the Romans, so that one of their Emperors ordered the Egyptian Libraries to be burnt, that the knowledge might be lost, as Diodorus mentions.

add to this, the wise men that offered Gold to the Infant Jesus, and that opulent Queen whi

visited King Solomon (as a Brother Philosopher)
and made him presents of so many Talents (or
Quintals) of Gold!

In so hot a Climate like Egypt, as de Non
relates, they had nothing more to do than to
collect a dose of subjects in the Shade, to wait
patiently for nature to separate that glittering
sparkling salt or Alkali, and having obtained
a sufficient quantity, to introduce it into me-
tallic nature by means of pure mercury, digest
it again by the Natural Heat of the Climate
in the shade, and so fix it, and at last specify
it or determine it with common Gold in the
fire. I have no doubt but that was their
method, which Ali Bek who is in my opinion
a very ancient writer, might have learned in
Egypt of the priests, by being initiated.
The Sun positively has obtained that glittering
salt in that fire. You have it in a vile perfection,
if we had but enough of it to bring it to
perfection, by Natural Heat!

S. B.

De Non relates that Steel would grow so
hot at night on the deck, that he could
hardly touch it, when laid in the sun it
burnt his hands.

In Egypt

in Egypt there can be no mines, nor was there any since the Creation, being a sandy soil, although the Sand of the Rivers of the Nile may contain Gold as the Rhine and Danube and the Rivers in Spain do or in the West Indies, but by no means such enormous quantities as were necessary for plating the Oars of the Barges of Queen Semiramis, her State Room, and the Inner sanctum sanctorum of Solomons Temple with that precious metal. Therefore they must have had the Stone.

The Dam must also have been the particular subject, because in Egypt they could not easily get the Gold generating determined mineral subject as having no Mines, which belongs to the Labours of Late Professors, and is perhaps not older than 400 Years.

Besides the most ancient writers all hint at a universal subject and exclude the Mines for that beginning or groundwork.

J. B:

He then says: of that Essence, of the Expression may be used;

I think it is the only proper word that can be used, it is an Essence or being prior to be, and is in its universal prevailing State nothing else but the Electrical universal Cold Fire or universal agent of Nature

THE

PONTIC

OR

MERCURIAL WATER

OF THE WISE

By Chrysogonus de Puris Uranapolita

Translated from the German.

Chrysogonus de Puris Uranopolita.

of the pontic or Mercurial Water of the Wise.
on account of its Excellency preserved and published by Frederic Roth Scholzen in the first volume of the German Theatrum Chemicum; 1732. translated from the german original by S. Baeström. London 1805.

Of the name

Venus born of the Froth of the Ocean /: ✱⊖ is in the ▽ :/ and of the procreation of Heaven, partly explains the origin of our ▽ called Our Venus by the Wise men.

our pontic ▽ is represented

1°/ by the Ocean, 2°: by the atmosphere, according to the meaning of the Naturstone of the wise men.
3°/ by the Saline — or universal ✱ of ⊖ hidden in the △. Sendivogius calls it the secret food of Life, hidden in the △. 4°/ by our philosophical ▽ /: ☿ vitæ in the but: :/ which is revived and universalized by the aerial universal ✱ by a magnetic power.
/: this indicates strongly the solution and universalisation by attraction on the Sun and Moon of the rectified Butyr; its natural solution; in which dissolved or Liquified butyr: the philosoph: ▽ is contained, i.e. the ☿ vitæ. :/ We also call it the philosophical Sea wherein we catch the Silver /: ☿ vita :/ — white fishes with a Subtil net /: the atmosphere, which universalises, volatilises and impregnates the ☿ vitæ, contained in the butyr :/ the aerial Spirit of the World is incorporated into our magnetical ▽ : in the ☿ vitæ / and extracted by our air. /: when the attracted or magnetised but: is distilled with the most gentle Heat; vide my Manuscripts and Digby :/

Sendivogius

Sendivogius calls it our pontic or Mercurial ▽. but the ▽ he calls
the faeces of our Sea /: i.e. the ~~attracted~~ magnetised and volatilised
☿ vitæ /
In order that our meaning may be better understood, we
call it our Mercurial ▽, as it is nothing else, than a
spiritual Volatilized ☿ and a ☿ in a liquid and watery
form; by argent-viv the Philosophers do not mean common
☿. but an unctuous mercurial Humidity. in this manner
our ☿ is distinguished from Vulgar ☿, which is not Spiritual
but metallic, not living but dead. although Vulgar ☿ can
NB: also by a philosophical preparation be animated, so as
to become a Sophic or animated ☿, or double ☿, which is
then our Diana for the long dry way as our Mercurial ▽
is called Our Venus for the humid way.—
Our ▽ has innumerable names; Sendivogius calls it
Menstruum Mundi ex Sphæra Lunæ /: the universal 🜍 in
the △ and ☿r, Sphæra Lunæ is Ш+♂ and ☿ vitæ, i.e. Ш:/
the ▽ of our Dew. /: the aerial ☿ in the △, which acts and
impregnates the but: and volatilises gradually the whole:/
Ripley calls it the ▽ of the Clouds /: appearing in the glass,
during your distillations:/ the Ldor of Saturn /: i.e. ♂:/
Kunrath calls it the Hyleal ▽ of the universal ☿ /
the first matter of Metals, the primordial ▽ which reduces
and incerates the fixt Metals /: ☉ and ☽:/
Paracelsus calls it Coelum Saturni /: Ш+♂:/ astrum
nigræ Terræ /: the astrum or starry part of ♂:/: i.e. the Ш:/
Rosarium magnum calls it Succus Lunariæ /: Ш+♂:/
Philaletha calls it the Virgins Milk /: ▽☿ialis ex butyro:/
/: Monte Snyder calls it Lac Virginis :/
Bernhardus calls it his fontina /: this I believe to be
a very great Error: Bernhardus positively condemns a
butyr: and every other Mercurial ▽:/ blessed
/: see my Msc: of Count Bernhardus.

blessed be the Most High, says Geber, who has created this our ☿, and has given it power, to accomplish the secret masterpiece of the Philosophers.

(: this is an Error; Geber does not say that of the butyr: but of ☿; you will find it so :) (: note! what I write in parenthesin, are my Explicat: and Remarks.)

but ♁ is made by art:)

Second Chapter.

The pontic ▽ is an aerial ∽, attracted by our philosophical Magnet (: the rectif: butyr:, which contains the most subtle and purest part of the [illegible] in the form of ☿ vitae; NB: not without reason called a ☿ of Life:) resolved into a watery form. (: liquified by Sun and Moon:) to accomplish by permission of God the Universal work of the wise. It is an aerial spirit (: oxygen or vital △.) which ∽ is most conveniently collected in the balsamic
♈; season in Spring, as the Word Jason expresses, who alone was able to kill or lay asleep the fiery Dragon at Colchos. (: he means to liquify the butyr: by magnetisations:) this pure Light (: the father of Oxygen:) this bird of Hermes every one sees before his Eyes (: the Light:) if philosophical darkness and unbelief could but comprehend it. That Light, is transmuted by nature into a saline body, called the ⊖ of Wisdom, in the Virginal Womb of our invisible ▽ (: in the ☿ vitae; in ☉, in Sea ⊖, in [illegible] :) for this very reason Hermes says (: in the Tabula Smaragdina:) Its father is the Sun, its mother is the Moon, the wind has carried it in its belly, its nurse is the Earth.

(: all very true; the sun and suns manifest the universal agent into Light, Oxygen and universal +. the Moon converts it into Radical Humidity; the atmosphere (: because it must have humidity:)

carries

carries or conveys it from place to place, agitates and collects it into Heat and fire, and the Earth nourishes it, where it takes a body in ☉, ⊖, Or ♃:/
It is a fiery spirit in the form of ▽, /: in Rain, Dew, Snow, Hail &c:/ descending to the Earth;
the principal efficient Cause of our philosophical water is the most high God, the unfathomable Well of all Beneficence, of whom all good gifts flow down to us, who points out the Road to Wisdom in Natural Things to his true Believers, ~~who~~ that pray to him fervently for Knowledge, who labour with their own hands, and have the right charitable Intentions, to such almighty God discovers it either mediately or immediately, whom be praised and thanked for ever and ever amen!
the instrumental Cause is our philosophical ▽ /: M♄♂:/ by Sendivogius called our Magnet /: M♄♂:/ which before he had called our chalybs, and this in diverse Respects; because our Chalybs or Steel is a Spiritual 🜍 out of the House of Aries, /: 🜍 or ☿ of ♂:/ contained in the M♄♂:/ but is afterwards called Our magnet and Crude ☿, on account of the ☿ of Saturn /: M♄:/ whereby it is transmuted into a Saline ▽ /: contained in the butyr:/ but by the Aerial ☿ /: by the Solar Light and Lunar humidity:/ it is resolved, liquified into a philosophical ▽.
the atmosphere generates out of this Chalybs, by the heavenly Imbibitions and Influence a Magnet; /: the ☿ vitae itself becomes magnetical:/ and this magnet by its magnetical power renders visible our air, /: reduces it to ▽:/ which is the meaning of Sendivogius after our Chalybs /: ~~the 🜍 or ☿ of ♂~~ Iron:/ during the philosophical preparation /: in the ☾:/ has by the assistance of the

Saturnia /: ♄:/

Saturnia /: ♂ :/ lost its armed ☿ /: armed with the ☿ of ♂ :/ which is contained in the beautiful Shield of Pallas /: in the ☽ white 𝍐 ♁ ♂ adorned with a Star :/ it is transformed into a thirsty ▽ /: into ☿ vitae, by means of ✠, when you distil the but: per ◯ :/ when our Aerial mercury /: Oxygen dilated in cold Lunar humidity :/ insinuates itself into that thirsty ▽, which aerial ☿ is greedily attracted by that ▽, in the Character of a true magnet, and our ▽ resolves itself thereby into a Liquid form. /: intelligible enough :/ therefore the Coagulation of ☿ lays in this terrestrial ♄. /: i.e. in ♂ :/

therefore the Wise men say: make out of our Chalybs a Crude ☿ /: a metallic ☿ of ♂ :/ by ~~✠~~ or with the ☿ of the Saturnia /: by means of the 𝍐 of ♂ you are to make a ☿ of ♂, this you do when you make the 𝍐 ♁ ♂ stellatus :/ and make our mercurial ▽.

This magnetical ▽ /: ☿ vitae in the but: :/ is compared to a venomous Toad, which, when fixed by a Lance, and is become dry, by loosing his own venom, is the more eager, as a Magnet, to attract new venom, which is made use of ✠ in the practice of physic and Surgery.

/: fixed by a Lance ✠, made into butyr: by ✠ corros:, is become dry, the butyr: when it coagulates becomes a dry snow white highly corrosive venomous ⊖, but shoots with all the Colours of the Rainbow :/

/: This dry but: in forma Salis, is the Magnet and very eager to attract new venom, i.e. the aerial mercury, from Sun and Moon in the right Season :/

(fluid or liquified butyr: is used in Cancers externally; and ☿ vitae is used as an Emetic internally, but the application of both requires a Man of Knowledge :/

This

This our magnetical Saline ▽ /: the crystallised Butyr: before Liquifaction:/ is called by Geber Calx ~~molle~~ metallorum.
Lullius names it a Wilderness, a vegitating ▽, a Sleime or mud of the Earth, a foliated ▽ /: it shoots in Leaves, Tables, fortifications &c:/ a plant, wherein a Solar Branch should be ingrafted. Paracelsus calls it the White gluten of the Eagle. /: this again is an Error; see Lambspring's Manuscript:/
Sendivogius calls it our Sal alcali, ammoniac.
Kunrath names it the Mine of our art, the Saturnus of the wise as Hermitis, our Lead, our Sea, the primordial Hyle, the Mole, whose root is black, but the flowers as white as ☽. /: ☿ vitæ:/ a rejected Stone, neglected by the alchymical artificers.
This /: ♏︎ ♂:/ is the hollow oak, unto which Cadmus fastened the venomous Serpent /: ☿ corros: /: mind Rusensteins Sublimation in One of my last Manuscripts:/ as Philalethta tells us.
/: Philalethta made use of an animated running ☿, therefore this Simile does not come to pass here:/
NB: there is nothing more simple than our ▽, but nothing more precious in nature. Hermes says, our ▽ is ☉, because its fatness is from the Dominion of Sol, as its humidity is from the Dominion of Luna.
the material principles of this ▽ /: ♂ and ♏︎ ♂:/ agree with the principles of the metals; whosoever does not know them, he is far astray from the principles of our art. the principles of metals are Sulphur and Mercury, which are also called △ and ▽, man and wife.
These 2 contrary natures are united and conjoined in our Salt /: the crystall: butyrum:/ or Calx of metals /: ☿ vitæ:/ which is the principle of union; a Calx when Soluble, must be of the nature of ⊖, says Geber.
Geber calls the 2 principles a badly smelling Spirit, and a living ▽ /: the liquified butyr::/ he explains himself further: " our arg.t Viv is a ⊖, resembling common ⊖,
because

because the Mercury of the Metals, as one of the 2 principles, is by Calcination and Resolution converted into a ⊖. (: the crystall: butyr:) this ⊖ has the property of our ☿, because in this ⊖ is much Viscosity, sciccity and 🜃ly, and of an evil Smell and is a dry 🜃. (: when cold and crystallized:)

Speaking of the other principle the Sulphur, Geber says: the Sulphur is always volatil, until he is converted into 🜃. the Sulphur is the Tincture of Redness, which must be fixed. (: it is fixed in the Mercury, during the long digestion, and becomes Sulphur naturæ album et rubrum, see my manuscripts:) it is that principle which causes so many beautiful Colours in the work, sulphur is the father of all Colours and Smell:)

When you dissolve our black 🜃 (:♁:) mind that you make use of an iron Ladle (:♂:) and no other, until the whole is dissolved and well mixed like clear 🜄 (: when the ♂ by means of the ♁ flows in the 🜍 like a fiery 🜄:) its astral Token (: the Star:) signifies, that the King of our art is born, in an obscure place (: in the iron Cone:)

(: when you pour the detonnated or fulminated melted massa whilst it flows very thinly, quickly into the heated and oiled iron Cone, wherein it shoots mechanically into needles, from the superficies and Circumference towards the Centre, and when cold represent a Star. vide Stahl and Lefebure:)

The author of the Hermetic Secrets says: without the Shield of Pallas, Jason would in vain have undertaken his Expedition to Colchos, nor could he have killed the Dragon (:🜍:) and obtained the golden fleece from the house of Aries. (: from ♂:)

(: In the shield of Pallas was the Head of Medusa, which had serpents in the room of hair; the Serpent is ☿ and ☿☉, the Dragon is 🜍, the external 🜍 in the ♁, which is consumed by the ☉, the golden fleece is the Central Solar ☿ of ♁ and ♂ from the house of Aries): ♂ Mars:)

and

and this magnetical 🜄 /: the 🜔:/ which remains, after the external combustible 🜍 has been burnt /: in the ☾ by the ☉:/ contains the permanent 🜄 with the true internal incombustible Sulphur as Geber testifies. This incombustible quality is essential to our ☿. R. Lullius says in the bottom of the iron Cone you will find an 🜄 of the nature of arg^t. vive, unburnt. /: i.e. the 🜔 ♁^d still:/ this 🜄 is the Belly containing our 🜍, /: i.e. the ☿ of ♁ and ♁; the sulphureous ☿ or mercurial 🜍, as these 2 are inseparable:/ this is called the first Matter, a mercurial-sulphureous 🜄, consisting of 🜍 and ☿, pure and incombustible. /: I have changed the whole 🜔 into 🜍 ♁ ü - curatum:/ this 🜄 /: the 🜔:/ which remains, you are not to despise, because it contains the △ of the metallic bodies. /: their Life:/ the metallic △:/

Sendivogius says " whosoever labours without this our 🜔 /: the crystallized butyr:/ whether he works in animals, vegetables or minerals, except he works with this our Sun and moon, covered with the Sphære of ♄, /: ♁:/ he labours in vain.

The form, under which that volatile invisible aerial 🜔 appears, when it is attracted by our magnetical 🜄 /: by the crystallized butyr:/ is watery and crystalline, highly extolled by the true Philosophers: Count Bernhardus condemns the 🜄y form and insists on the Mercurial form alone:/ Geber says: this 🜄 /: meaning the liquified and rectified butyr: or Mercurius Simplex Sophicus:/ is our Lapis, our ~~🜍~~ arg^t. vive of arg^t. vive, our 🜍 of 🜍, Spiritually extracted out of the body /: ♁:/ subtilized and attenuated —
In this pure 🜄 is contained an equal and perfect proportion of pure ☿ and of the white incombustible Sulphur — /: ☿ vitæ:/: the pure ☿ is the Solar and Lunar attracted universal ☿, full of Oxygen:/

Lullius calls it our arg^t. vive in form of a clear 🜄.

he also calls it the 🜄 of Wisdom, which is in potentia ☉ and

(: spiritually, without a body:)
and ☽. (: that the Mtδ contains *in potentia* ☉, as *Philaleth*a and *Becher* testify, I have myself verified in Marylebone, as I once evaporated into flowers about ½ a ℔ of a beautifully pure Mtδ still: in a Kδ, and there remained to my great astonishment a small bead of pure ☉, weighing 7 grains, still in my possession, which you have seen.:)
Sendivogius cannot sufficiently express his astonishment, when he exclaims: *O our Heaven!* (: cœlum Philosophorum i.e. Mtδ.) *O our water* (: magnetised, liquified and rectified bitys: i.e. ☿ philosoph: simplex:) *O our Mercury!* (: ☿ Sophicus simplex:) *O our fixt and volatile Sulphur!* (: ☿ philosophorum:) more precious than all other Things in the world.
It is called a fixt Sulphur, on account of the magnetical ▽, out of which it is *sublimed.* (: by magnetisation and gentle distillation:) It is called volatile, on account of its containing the volatile *Salt of Nature* (: the first specification of Oxygen, by means of Lunar humidity, under the form of a volatile Salt, as we see in Q, ⊖, ⊕ & in rain ▽, dew, snow, which all yield genuine ⊖, as I have seen and done it, and that ⊖ contains △, and that △ was *Light* first, and that Light is attracted and repulsed, agitated, rubbed and manifested omnipresent universal agent, manifested in *Light*, *Heat*, △, Acid, Q, ⊖, ⊕, and in all things under the Moon:) this volatile ⊖ of Nature unites with great Eagerness with all bodies, so that if you keep it long without a body to act upon or to unite therewith, it manifests itself intime and separates itself from its watery vehicle as a *green Volatile Substance* or *vegetation*, and *is living and vegetating*. (: ~~[illegible]~~)
(: here you have the foundation and origin of the *Conserva fontinalis*, puffed off as a new Discovery, but much better known by this author and still better by the author of the *aurea Catena Homeri*, who knew to produce thereby animalculæ, Vegetables and a Sand, containing ☉ & ☽, thus our ancestors knew more than we do:)

such a ▽ deprived of its Living principle, can no more be coagulated into a Sulphureous ⊖, (i.e. ⊕.) (: no! certainly not.:)
the author of the ▽ Stone of the wise men, a true possessor of our stone, says that this our fountain flows white and Red, as the artist pleases. /: into White and Red 🜍 naturæ :/ good Book:/
Our pontic Mercurial ▽ is the true Radical Humidity of the metals, as, on account of its terrestrial humidity, it remains and flows in the strongest heat, and is not consumed therein, nor does it fly away. /: the ♁ of ♂ can bear the strongest blast in the windfurnace, when it is made, and requires a most intense heat to make it pure, yet it can afterwards be sublimed per se into flowers, and leaves a grain or two of fine ☉, as I have seen.:/
It conquers the heat of △, which no other humidity can do /: yes ☉:/
that ^this^ is the property of the Radical humidity of the metals, to be permanent in the △, is attested by Albertus Magnus. Therefore it is, on account of the Ethereal Influence /: the union of the Superius with the Inferius or magnet :/ and its own innate Heat or 🜍 the genuine Sperm of the metals. (: modern Chymistry knows nothing of this!:/ it is also of the nature of vitriol, wherein or unto which all metals can be retrograded, as Geber testifies, and from ⊕ they originally descend, as Lullius has observed (: and which is the Truth:)
/: the crystallized Butyr: is certainly a crystalline or vitriolic Substance containing the 🜍 of ♁ and ♂, produced by means of concentrated 🜍 of Sea ⊖ or ⊕ in the 🜍.
the genuine and natural way to anatomize metals is to make Reguluses thereof, which has long ago been proved by Becher; vide Stahl; except you reduce the metals /: ☉ excepted:/ to a ⊕ per viam humidam; you will find in Stahl which of the 2 methods is the most natural and the best? the Mine 🜍 are the purest.:/ Monte Snyder in Digby page 16 teaches ~~honestly~~ candidly how

how to reduce ☉ to a genuine Œ, or a Crystallin ⊖ of a
Topaze Colour; which he digested in his butyr: or ☿ simplex
and so obtained his Tincture upon 3 or 400 parts of ♄ and ☿.
that chapter in Digby page 16, 17, 18, 19 is extremely well
worth any serious Enquirers Study and Investigation,
as it contains no triffling matter, ~~[illegible]~~
~~[illegible]~~;
~~[illegible]~~
~~[illegible]~~ :/ The Fulmen well known to Paracelsus
Monte Snyder and Glauber is a Kind of Hepar Sulphuris
or dry, ⊕ most potent ▽ :/
Lullius says: there is a great Sympathy between our
Spirit of vitriol /: the Magnetised, liquified rectified butyr: /
and the Nature of ☉, as well as of all metals, as they
have all their origin from these principles;
This our Spirit of Œ you must look for in the Centre
of our black Saline ▽ /: ♁, ♏, ☿ vitae:/ through the Rec-
tification of that ∽ and its ▽, our most Secret Stone
as the true Medicine for the 3 Departments of Nature is
found. } NB:
The Royal Infant must be looked for in its Cradle,
which afterwards, navigating through our pontic ocean,
must touch at both the Indies. Therefore our pontic ▽
requires, in Regard to the natural Humectation a cold
but in respect to the artificial Sublimation /: distillation: /
a warm Treatment.
/: by Cold it is magnetised and liquified, by gentle heat
not exceeding the heat of one's hand, vide Digby, the
☿ simplex is sublimed, i.e. distilled and rectified: /
what is coagulated in heat, is dissolved by Cold, and
vice versa. and by these means our Magnetical ▽ will
loose its ponderosity, until after repeated operations
/: mostly by night, for which reason the matter is called
Lunaria: / it becomes a ☽ White ⊖, and is nearly NB: totally
NB:

// totally resolved into a transparent crystalline ∇, as we
// from Experience attest with R: Lullius.
/: this is worthy our notice, and confirms my Ideas, that
the whole of your subject must be universalised and vo-
latilised into that clear transparent ∇, and by this
magnetisation, the ☿ vitae becomes a ⊖, suspended in
your clear ∇, and comes over by the most gentle distillation
as a volatilised ⊖, strongly impregnated with Oxygen,
spiritus mundi, universal agent, Light from the Sun,
and Lunar ☿ from the Moon, i.e. Radical humidity:
NB: whereby we must warn you, that you must proceed
with the most gentle heat /: during the Rectification of
this your ☿ simplex:/ as by a stronger degree of heat,
// the ∇ is burnt and destroyed, and cannot afterwards
// be resolved into ∇ /: during the beginning of the last
Digestion, before putrefaction, when you work per se, by
its own Elements / but sublimes itself in Flowers,
NB. { for which Sublimation the Philosophers have faithfully
warned us, see Lullius.
a slow heat preserves the Radical humidity, and perfects
fluidity or fusion, as Geber has observed before us.
the gentler the heat is kept, the more subtil and pene-
trating will be your blessed ∇, in regard to spirituality
and penetration, as Lullius mentions that on the ~~contr~~
contrary this child of the Son /: corporified Light intro-
duced into your subject by your operations in day time
from the Solar Light:/ impatient of too much heat,
would escape and fly away. arcanum hermeticum —

Chapter 3.
It remains to describe the Use and Effect of our
pontic mercurial ∇, the Confection of the universal
Majestery, other wise called Tincture, Elixir and
Lapis Philosophorum, whereby we have to observe:
that

that: in the earlyer ages, before Geber, for obtaining this Magistery, there was but one Mode of operating, founded in our Saline ∇, and its own from thence obtained crystalline Mercurial ∇, that is entirely by its own Electuaty. which caused ~~of~~ Arnoldus de villa Nova to say that an artist could as little operate without this our Saline ∇, as a Shooter could use a bow without a String.

But the more modern Philosophers have discovered more ways and means, and from thence, various Methods of operating have been discovered and followed, neverthelesse proceeding, according to Geber from one principle, leading to one and the same ultimate Effect and Intention, for which reason Nazarius Brescianus has written: Many have obtained their End by divers ways and Means.

This has caused much perplexity in studying the philosophical authors, even the most genuine, because if you believe that they have all travelled by one and the same Road (~~[illegible]~~) you will find yourself in such a Labyrinth of Errors, so as never to get out of it, says Chr: de Paris. The first and most early philosophers and possessors have remained in the Unity, and out of our Mercurial ∇ they have absolved the Magistery or Tincture of the first order. which (: 4 natura :) they have further fermented or Specificated with fine ☉ or fine ☽, because our Stone tinges not the metals, except it be tinged first, and their obtained Sulphureous Salt of art or Tincture, they have by Successive Imbibitions volatilized and rendered magnetical, coagulated and refixed, by Digestion, and thereby they have

multiplied

multiplied their Specificated Tincture in Infinitum, and at last projected it upon ☽ or ☉ in the ☿, and so on the inferior metals.

This is an easy but a rare way, which God grants only to a few, and whereof no Philosopher has written plainly!

/: ~~except [illegible] and Hermet. Trismeg. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]~~ :/

a certain Philosopher has said as much as this: of Man /: ♂ :/ and wife /: ♀ :/ make a Circle /: a ▽ which flows in the △, i.e. a ♏♀♂ :/ out of that make a Square, our Saline ▽ /: but : ♀ coagulatum, into large Square or oblong Square Shoots, when cold :/ out of that again make a Triangle △, the secret white transparent fire, our pontic ▽, which the Philosophers call Their fire; and out of that make a point /: the fixt point, fixt Tincture :/ and you have the whole Majestery. /: ☿ :/ a Circle ○, a □, a △ and

another says:

of Crude ☿ make a Crystal /: i.e. purify ☿ by Sublimation so that you may get a beautifully pure ☿ᵢₐₗ; according to Luerenstein :/ add its Sulphureous ⊖, /: pure ♏♀♂ :/ : ♀ abounds with the most purged ⊖ of nature, says Ireneus :/ and you ♃ have the whole majestery. /: Seek the ♃ in the house of aries :/

2 the later Philosophers, having made our pontic ☿ial ▽ have in the beginning added a Solary ferment. or Solar Sulphur, or ☉ itself. Those differ in this point; viz: that some have with Theophrastus calcined the Red Lion /: ☉ :/ and have extracted his Blood /: ℞ :/ and

therewith

therewith fermented their ☿ial ∇, in due proportion, digested and putrified the Composition, waited for its Regeneration into the white and Red Sulphur Naturæ, and thus obtained the Stone also, which they fermented with ☽ or ☉ in the [illegible], and projected it on the Inferior metals.
but others following Sendivogius have contented themselves with fine ☉ in filings or in Leaves, which they dissolved and putrified in their mercurial ∇.
This is also the work of the author of the ∇ Stone of the Wise men. /: a translation of this has been ~~[illegible]~~ published ~~[illegible]~~ in English; it is a valuable little Book.:/
another Class of Philosophers have made an aqua saturni or mercurial ∇ of Lead, and our ☿ial ∇ of ♄, have united the two ∇^s and added ☉ or ☽, and have also come to a happy End. /: from this proceeded Dr. anthony's aurum potabile:/
Others again have worked p^r. Modum mercurifica=tionis, by the dry way, and they have made a fluid or running ☿ duplicatus or an arsenicum animatum by the medium of ☽ by 7 Eagles; /: vide Stahl p:228:/ which animated ☿ they have united in a dry but fluid form to the Red Lion /: ☉:/ and to this āāā they have added our pontic mercurial ∇, which they called the Bath of the King or the green Lion, by way of a medium of uniting and intimately combining the ☉ with the running animated fluid ☿, and for the sake of acceleration Solution and putrifaction, in order to bring to a speedy action their Diana /: i.e. the ☿ animated by the ☽ [illegible], according to Stahl p:228:/ joined with ☉:/ /: i.e. the Solar āāā:/
this is the work mentioned by Ireneus Philaletha in his Commentary on Ripley's gates.
/: ~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

/: Ripley's metallic work:/ remember that Ripley also wrote on the animal Stone.

~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~ /: Such as confound the processes, know nothing fundamental yet, and stick fast in the alchymical Labyrinth, as Chrysogonus de Puris has very justly observed: / ~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

~~[illegible]~~

/: Urbigerus, on Hermetical Triumph and Russenstein are more than sufficient: Bernhard Trevisan's work I also esteem much: / (for the practice)

5/ Some of the very latest philosophers have remained in Binario, omitting the green Lion, the ☿ial ▽, have united the Red Lion ☉ either with a running Sophic ☿ animated with ♁♂ and ☽ /: Stahl p: 228: / or with a highly pure ☿ of Bodies /: mercurius metallicus ☽s: / /: here is the work similar to that of Count Bernhardus, this also agrees with your philosoph: Canons, who teach you faithfully how to obtain such a ☿ from ☽, that is, when they say fac Mercurium per mercurium; the ☿ of Bodies, of of ☽ or ☉ is an animated ☿, animated by its own fixt △ or 🜍, note this well and read the philosoph: Canons: /

6. Some of these Last have made use of the philosoph: ∞, as Philaletha calls it in his Experiments published in Latin, whereby he means the pure ♁♂ and ☽ wherewith they have animated purified ☿, which became ☿ Sophic and this they amalgamated with pure ☉ in Leaves, but others have taken a ☿ Corporum, and have succeeded with a ☿ of ☽ animated with fine ☉ /: ♁♂☉ aris, in the room of ☽ aris: /

from

From this foundation my good Friend Doctor Becher made his aurum horizontale or aurum potabile, whereof I have seen wonderful Effects, and it also enriched ☽ with a few grains of ☉, when separated by ♆, but my worthy friend was not sufficiently disengaged of the world to bring it ^to^ higher ^perfection^ for transmutation; I tell you the Truth, otherwise he had a perfect knowledge of the work.
although the methods of working are divers, yet they may all lead to the same happy End, if God permits a Man to succeed, and he does not confound one work with another. NB.
The sulphurists have worked with their Liquid Solvent have commenced in unity and remained in Trinity. whilst the mercurialists with their running Sophic ☿ have commenced in Trinity /: in Ternario says the original:/ and terminated in unity.
yet all those Universalists, who generally confound these diverse processes frequently in their writings, for the sake of the Superficial indolent or unworthy Students, intend universaly no more than a true NB:
3. and radical or central Solution, Subtilisation and over perfection of the perfect bodies /: ☉ — ☽:/ for a Universal Medicine or Elixir for animal, vegetable and metallic imperfect /: unfixt:/ bodies. /: 4 ^ndly^ says the same:/
This radical solution of the perfect bodies /: ☉ — ☽:/ is effected either by overloading, feeding or strengthening the Sulphureous principle of the perfect metal, or by drowning the Solar or Lunar mercury by giving it too much metallic ▽ to drink; by either, the natural Harmony of the principles is destroyed in a natural manner, and the weakened or oppressed principle is conquered during this Conflict: the union made by nature is destroyed,

the principles are disengaged, and being so, whilst the ^natural union exists no longer, Death must follow, and it: ^administering the universal agent externally /: △: / as nature requires it, that same inward ^/: the inward agent: / universal agent /: △: / will and must regenerate the Subject into a new glorified body, in virtue and power, in a ten fold proportion at every repeated Regeneration -
(: this is Monte Snyders process, see Digby p: 16, 17, &c:
he overloads or feeds the sulphureous, Luminous, tinging principle, which has tinged its own ☿ial body into ☉ in the mine, 1° by melting the ☉ with ♁ [illegible], in order to reduce the ☉ into small atoms, 2°. by detonnating or fulminating that black ♁ with 3 parts of his fulmen, by Paracelsus called „pingues adole Verbenas;
the ☉ is radically destroyed, and the Massa is by means of a Strong [illegible] extracted, and the ☉ is retrogradated into a Solar Œ, which is of the Colour of a beautiful transparent Topaze, and by this true and natural process the 3 principles in ☉, 1°. the yellow tinging 🜃 or 🜍, 2°. the ☿ here firmly united with the Solar [illegible] 🜍, form a Topaze coloured golden ☿ or Œ, whilst the vitrifiable 🜃 or 🜔 of ☉ remains in the ☉, which can be obtained by Calcination —
Digby p: 16. I have in Marylebone made this Solar Œ, therefore I know this to be sound natural philosophy; if you calcine that Solar Œ, you obtain a Medicine which makes the most beautiful Ruby=glass, possible in Nature, and this is my way, and not with ♃, as I made Mr. H. ~~[illegible]~~ suppose: /
~~[illegible]~~

Sophists, wilful impostors and liars in Alchemy should be imprisoned and severely punished.
we praise and recommend the universal processes hinted at in this our small Treatise, and admonish Every serious well meaning artist to persevere therein orando et laborando, according to the Light and opportunity God has granted them, and believe me truly, if God is not with you, you will never do ~~no~~ any good in this Divine art!
No one can blame us, if we have chosen the nearest, easiest and surest way, by means of our pontic ☿ial ▽, as the ☿ial Labours are the best and the safest, NB:
and our 🜍 is either simple or double, and originates from the Salt-Sea of the Wise, /: the liquified butyr: :/ which contains both principles of Nature and of art, 🜍 and ☿; for which reason it is called Venus herma-phrodita ex Mari orta, cum duabus Columbis.
rus /: Sea 🜔 in the ☿r united to the M♁♂, forms a butyrum, which after Rectification crystallises into transparent saline Tables, which is the Magnet that attracts the heavenly /: the 2 Doves:/ Sulphur and universal ☿, liquifies and becomes the ~~sea~~ Salt-Sea of the wise. :/
1. and by these means, with a convenient Labour, (whereby Vulcan must not hurry too much, but rather appear lame,) the universal work of the wise, if it is God's will, can easily be accomplished.
What concerns the second operation or last Digestion, it is called a woman's Work and play of Children, when the Philosophers say: Coque et coque. digest and digest.
The work of Solution demands a preparatory Labour of the artist; but the work of Coagulation by means of a Convenient Digestion, maturates itself by internal motion, and passes through the black, white,

Artephius has used ☽ and ☉, both.

and Red, until the Tincture is perfected. These Colours have been described very minutely by most philosophers. I shall only add, that, when the process is begun with the mercurial Diana /: ♏♁♂☽s vel ☉s :/ when our ☿ial ▽ has been coagulated with 2 bodies, the imperfect Body of Diana /: ♏♁♂☽aris :/ will throw out a black impure ▽ which is the Terra damnata mentioned by Artephius, which must be separated from the pure and Subtil anima at the End of the process.

Some Philosophers have called this „the breaking of the Martial Sceptre, because he that does not know ♂ is ignorant of our art; as therewith the Spirits are fixed, says Geber.

Thus much of the Use of our pontic ▽ for the acquisition of the Stone, to which I shall add a few words concerning its glorious and almost Divine Effect.

all possessors and writers from the earliest Times have unanimously declared, that the philosophical Tincture is not only a most perfect and most universal Medicine in all Diseases without any Exception, Epilepsy, Apoplexy and total blindness /: provided the Organs of Sight are stil perfect, altho' lame or obstructed, as is the Case in an amaurosis :/ not excepted, to cure those Diseases effectually in a short time and to preserve the human body free from any Disease, so as to die without any other Cause but old age, when administered with great Caution in a small Dose, according to its own fiery nature, sufficiently lowered. but this philosophical Tincture is also an inexhaustible Treasure for Riches, and a key to unlock all

the

the powers and Treasures contained in the animal, vegetable and mineral Department of Nature, and to perfect them, even to stupendous admiration.

And when highly multiplied and used magically as a Magnett, the arcana of heavenly and worldly things can be known, and even our knowledge may become thereby angelical, as some although but few Philosophers have experienced, especially Moses and King Solomon, who knew thereby what Men thought in their minds. (: vide Solomon's book of Wisdom :)

Thus have I revealed to you our most noble Nb:) first Matter of the pontic or mercurial ▽ of the wise, Sought after by many, found by few, and obtained by fewer still, and yet known to most Men (: ♁ .. ♂ :) may the Omniscient and most merciful God grant this Blessing, in order to relief the Distresses of the poor, to such as faithfully seek it and may be deserving of it, for the honour of ridiculed and condemned Alchymy and to confound all unbelievers! To such we wish success and prosperity; for the Information of such, we have let this small Light.—

Soli Deo Gloria!

Chrysogonus de Puris.
A°. 1683.
Norimbergæ.

Finis.

London 1805. Jan: 7.

REMARKS

ON

PONTANUS.

Dr Bacstrom's Thoughts concerning Pontanus
in William Salmon's Practical Physick 1692.
page 437.

from his own Words in the original Latin, compared with Artephius.

It appears page 439. VII. that his Subject is crude ♁;
because Pontanus says. that it has many superfluities
which are converted into the true Essence, by the help of our
△.

p: 440. VIII. He that separates any Thing from the Subject,
or matter, thinking such a separation to be necessary, will
erre in his philosophy.

The superfluous, unclean, filthy, feculent, the whole Substance
of the Subject is transmuted or changed into a spiritual
and fixt Body, by the Help of our △.

Few attain to this art, thinking that to be superfluous,
and impure, which is not.

/: all this proves that Pontanus has used crude ♁. /
/ Becher, Glauber, and Charas Hella all protest that ♁ and
even common Natur △ are Primum Ens auri, so says
De la Brie, confirmed by Glynsicht. /
/ Paracelsus says he that does not know common △
knows nothing of Alchemy /

Ibidem IX. Concerning the properties of Our Fire, how it
agrees with our matter, that a Transmutation may be
made; although the △ is not such as to burn the matter,
separating nothing from it, /: he made no Butyrum :/
nor dividing the pure parts from the Impure, as the Philo=
sophers teach : Pontanus has not separated any princi=
ples or Elements, as most other Philosophers teach,
especially Urbigerus and Saunier the Author of the
Hermetical Triumph: /
but transmuting and changing the whole Subject into
purity. nor does it sublime after the manner of
Gebers sublimation, nor the Distillations of Arnoldus } 13.
de Villa Nova and others. . . . . .

/: Arnoldus lived in the 13th Century. Raymundus Lullius was his pupil. Pontanus quoting Arnoldus must therefore have lived a little after him, otherwise could not have quoted him, thus Pontanus is modern in Comparison to Artephius who is thought and believed extremely ancient:/

c. 12. but it is perfected in a Short time. /: says Pontanus:/

Concerning the △ /: our △:/ it is a Matter /: a material Thing:/ mineral /: Er rightly sublimed is mineral in a two fold sense, it is ☿ purified and Sublimed and Subtelized, Alkalised, containing the Essence of Er♀. combined with the highly concentrated 🜍 of Sea ⊖, i.e. the Universal Lunar ☿, as the 🜍 of ⊖ contains the Universal Solar 🜍, or Agent:/

equal, continuous, it vapours or fumes not, unless too much provoked,

c. 13. /: a proof that Pontanus does not make use of so much heat, so as to melt the ♂ and Er, which causes it to fume, when the Ruler: ♂ comes over therefore he has not distilled a Butyrum.:/

it partakes of 🜍, and is taken otherwise, than from the matter,

/: this indicates plainly enough, that Pontanus Sublimed his ☿ with Er and Sea ⊖, as Alex: Piemontese, Charas Stella and others teach, we cannot possibly know from Pontanus ~~whether~~ whether he Sublimed his ☿ with Er♀. or ♂, but as the Rom: Er i.e. Er♀ is recommended by most philosophers that have made use of Er, I would strongly advise to take Er Rom: i.e. bleu Er of ♀, as we find in Stella and Alex: Piemontese, the more so, for this reason as the 🜍 of Venus stands so highly recommended by Basilius with the ⊖ of ♂. further the 🜍 of ♀ is much purer than the 🜍 of ♂, which last is extremely terrestrial, stubborn and fixt, although it can be rendered Subtil penetrating and fusible, as I have done myself, but the 🜍 of ♀ much sooner and easyer, as I know from Experience, yet both 🜍. are ☉are and are Sophic ☉.:/

/: Pontanus declaring that our fire partakes of 🜃 and is taken otherwise than from the Matter! ☿ :/ Sulla indicates that our fire is ⅔ sublimed with 🜍 and Sea 🜔, which 3 Things are by no means taken from nor out of the matter:/

/ it destroys all Things, dissolves, congeals, coagulates, and calcines, adapted to penetrate, and is a Compendium without any great Cost.

/: these words! describing the Nature of our 🜂, are very significant and truly explain the right 🜍. Baron de R: has said to me but yesterday, that his good friend C. Stella has the highest veneration for a properly made 🜍, and had often said to him, that the wonderful powers and properties contained in the 🜍, were incomprehensible, and that that Subject alone was sufficient to obtain the L. P. in its Outmost Extent.'

/: does not Artephius, Pontanus, Flamel, Monte Snyder, urbigerus, Hermetical Triumph, Rudenstein, Stella himself and others confirm it? :/

/: it even proves 1° that the precious Metals are not absolutely necessary in the first beginning;

2) that by Sublimation alone and final fixation the Tincture can be obtained witness Rudenstein, Stella and Alexis Piemontese.

3) that by making a final ▽ from the right 🜍 the Tincture can be obtained;

4. that by making a butyr: of ☿ crud: or of 🜍☿☿ without and with 🜔 the Tincture can be made.

5! even without making a butyr: at all, the Tincture can be obtained ~~from~~ crude ☿ and or by means of 🜍 according to Pontanus, and therefore this wonderful Compendium well deserves to be called the Philosophers Secret 🜂. or our 🜂 says Pontanus.:/

/: we have also to notice that at the time of Pontanus 🜍 was not a Common Thing universally known, much less sold in Shops, but was only known to alchemical Philosophers, and in those times could not cost much./

p. 441. XI. live in the Δ, with a gentle real, soft or remiss, by which the whole work is perfected, together with all the proper Sublimations.

: what can we desire more explanatory than these words?!

p. 442. XII. The Error in this work proceeds chiefly from not understanding the true Δ, which is the moving principle that transmutes the whole Matter into the true Philosophers Stone.

: what can you desire to be plainer?:

the Philosophers, Artephius only excepted, have concealed the principal or proper Agent /: i.e. Our Δ in the ☿:/ /: vide Artephius page 450. XI, and page 447. !:/ and unless I had read Artephius, says Pontanus:/ and understood his speech, I had never arrived to the Complement of the Work.

Pontanus his practice. p: 442. XIX.

Let the Matter be taken and diligently ground, with a philosophical Contrition, put it upon the Δ, with such a proportion of heat, that it only excites or stirrs up the Matter, /: another indication of a Gentle Heat:/ and in a Short time, that Δ /: the internal Δ in the ☿ excited by the external Gentle heat:/ without any laying on of hands, will complete the whole work, because it putrifies, corrupts, generates and perfects, and makes the 3 principal Colours, the Black, White and Red to appear.

p: 443. XV. and by the means of this our Δ /: the ☿:/ the Medicine will be multiplied, if you join it with the crude Matter /: with ♁:/ not only in Quantity but also in Quality or Virtue.

Therefore Seek after this Δ /: the highly concentrated ♃ or Lunar ☿ in the Sea ⊖, and Δ ☿ , or romani:/ ~~which in the germ menstruum preparations~~ with all thy Industry, for having once

once found it, then shall accomplish the Lavec, because
it performs the whole Work, and is the true Key of all
the Philosophers, which they never yet revealed. / artephius
excepted: /
/: recollect here what Baron de Russenstein has written,
that ☿ is master over all Metals, and that it must be
in a State of a ⊖ or ⊖r, i.e. ≏: /
/: recollect also once more, that in Pontanus his Time
☿r was no common preparation found in Shops, on
the contrary was only known amongst Philosophers.
Van Swieten was the first that introduced it into vulgar
physical practice for the Cure of the venereal Disease, but
the ancients knew still better what to do with it
than Van Swieten and all the Modern physicians
together; and after all we know at present that the
concentrated ♃ of Sea ⊖ as well as that of ☾, a few drops
in a Tumbler of fair ▽, so as to make it pleasantly
acid, like weak Wine Vinegar, without the addition of ☿
eradicates the venereal Disease, which I have done to my-
self 2 or 3 times at Sea, following Glauber who teaches
its use and virtue in his Consolation of Seafaring Men,
vide Glaubers folio, and Glauber lived long before Van-
Zwieten was born! and how do these acids perform
the Cure? in neutralising the alcaline venereal putre-
faction; the one in the Character of Lunar ☿, the other
in the Character of ⊖ar ♃, both forming the, or contained in
the Universal aerial acid and the waters of the Ocean.
Here is the whole mystery. :/
/ altho' the principium putrefaciens is and must be ♃,
yet every putrefaction ends in Alcali, Rest, Death,
Fixation, if not counteracted by a Contrary not
infected ♃; I believe this is sound philosophy! :/
/: now trace these acids to their original! the Lunar pro-
ceeds from the Solar, which is Light; and Light is moved
or agitated Electrical Fluid or Universal agent!
Light produces Oxygen, and Oxygen generates aerial ♃. :/

consider well of what I have spoken concerning the properties of this △ /: says Pontanus:/ and thou must know it, otherwise it will be hidden from Thee.

13. p: 444. XVI. This △ /: ☿ rightly sublimed:/ is not transmuted with the matter /: ♁:/, because it is nothing of the matter, as I have before declared, /: says Pontanus.

/: it appears from this, that the secret △, the ☿a, having performed its Office, separates itself from the ♁, and forms a ⊖ by itself, as indeed the ☿ is revived and remains in the ⊖, when you distil a Butyrum.:/

/: I do not doubt but the Concentrated ♃ of the Sea ⊖, as contained in the ☿a must and will cause crude ♁ as well as Metals to ferment, puff up, and gradually become pappy and unctuous for these reasons:

1/ Acid is the principium putrefaciens in Nature. alcali is the principium conservans, well explained in aurea Catena Msc.

2/ a long continued Gentle Heat can effect that in time and more, what a short strong heat can do in a few minutes, although this Truth is foolishly abandonned by modern Chemists, who pretend to do every Thing by main Strength, introduce new principles and destroy the old Natural Ones!

The aerial ♃, derived from Oxygen, oxygen from Light, Light is moved attracted, collected and repulsed Electr: principle rubbed and manifested into Light! fiat Lux:/ which, when collected into a focus by atmospheric △: or into numberless focus's Generate heat! Hot rays and cold Rays of Light is a Farce, all the Rays of Light are Ice cold before They reach the atmospheres of the planetary Worlds:/ those same Rays, when concentrated and intensely agitated by circular electrical Motion become burning △.

although a strait motion which moves the unmanifested

unmanifested Electrical Fluid) in a State of Rest, can also produce heat, light and △, a regular hammering an iron Bolt moves that invisible principle into heat and △, nay a single Stroke with a sharp edged flint against a Steel moves that same universal agent into Sparks of △ and light, whilst the Tinder receives it. This principle the Father of Light, in Oxygen dilated in the universal aerial 🜍 predominates in ⊖, as being the most universal of all ⊖s. but in Sea ⊖, which is a kind of reverberated ⊖, although that same aerial 🜍 exists therein, but it is not of a Solar, but of a Lunar nature, and is in my Opinion Generated by the Moon, therefore may well be called by Mynsicht the Mercurial key, and by Baron de Welling the Lunar universal ☿, as ⊖ certainly contains inwardly the △ of nature, i.e. Oxygen. I mean when divested from its ▽, i.e. its Magnet, which has attracted it from the △.
Sea ⊖ is certainly much more alcaline than ⊖, otherwise it could not be principium conservans, nor could it aid the Corrosion of ⊖, take 1 part of + of ⊖ and ½ a part + of Sea ⊖, mix and it dissolves ⊙ by corrosion.
⊖ is principium Generans and destruens, in my opinion without ⊖ nothing can Grow, without ⊖ nothing can be preserved, and without ⊖ nothing can be destroyed, and without ⊖ nothing is regenerated, explain this inwardly!
Monte Snyder in his fulmen uses the principium destruens, for the destruction of ⊙ in the ☿, which afterwards becomes principium Regenerans, as Every Destruction in nature is followed by a new generation of a posterity. The acid in Sea ⊖, (as absolutely deriving from the + in the ⊖, as much as Lunar Light derives from Solar Light) is acid enough to putrify the Matter, and can excite no fulmen, as the + of the ⊖ would do in the Digesting glass, before fixation; moreover is fitter for ultimate fixation, as being principium conservans as well as putrifaciens.

but

but, what is the Matter of Pontanus?
I say, crude ♁, because he calls it Crude Matter.
my reason is this: in Crude ♁ we have 🜍 and ☿, united
by the first agent of Nature, visible, tangible and Sepa
rable to a demonstration. these 2 are the first Mate=
rial principles of all the Metals, I mean the Ductile
and Malleable Metals, ☉, ☽, ♀, ♂, ♃, and ♄.
In the Reg. ♁♂, which is not a Crude but refined Matter,
and is a Mercurius Siccus Sophorum Simplex, we have
only the Mercuries of ♁ and of ♂, not Their Sulphurs,
which are left in the first black Scoriæ, although
Irenæus says „ the 🜍 Seek in the house of aries, ♂
it is not the 🜍 but the ☿ of ♂, which as by far the
most ponderous goes down, by its Wgt into the Reg. of ♁,
and from sympathy combines with the ☿ of ♁.
why does the Reg. ♁♂ produce no ℨℨ; when you make
a butyr:? whilst the Crude ♁ does abundantly!
therefore I say if you work after Pontanus with the
2 Material principles of the Metals 🜍 and ☿, as united by
Nature, take antimonium Crudum; not the first
13. that comes to hand, but chuse a pure ♁, with delicate
long Shining needles, not a ~~few~~ foul ♁, with Coarse
broken needles, as abounding too much with external
foul 🜍. and in this Respect the hungarian or Tran=
sylvanian ♁ is always the best, (and contains em-
bryonated ☉.

Process

Take 1 ℔ of pure ♁, most finely levigated, so that the
shiny particles have disappeared, and sift it through
a fine Seeve. preserve this free from dust.
then you must prepare the right ☿r after Stella,
alexis piemontese or Reusenstein, Sublimed with
⊕♀ and Sea ⊖ 6 times, and 2 or 3 times per se,
until nothing remains below, perfectly pure. This

this must also be finely levigated to an impalpable ℥, with every precaution, of this take 1½ ℥.

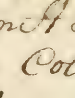
"Then unite the 2 subtil powders in gently rubbing them in a Wedgewood mortar /: the glass is too much poisoned with ♄ :/ and mind whilst you unite the powders, venomous fumes arise in the spot from the Contact of the △y dragon ♁ with the indeterminated Dragon. ♁ "Flamens 2 Dragons, the one with Wings, the other without Wings /: ♁ :/

Put this in your Digesting Globe, so that only ⅓ of the Globe be filled.

Now perform the Celestial Marriage, unite the Superius with the Interius, place a funnel into the mouth of the Digesting Globe, and expose the Glass to the moon shine and Stars, for a few nights, perhaps 3, 4, 5 or 6 nights, until the mixture in the globe is become moist or pappy.

I do not think this attraction so absolutely necessary, but I think it extremely useful, as it introduces a Universal Celestial humidity into the Subject, must introduce a New fermentative Life therein and dispose the Matter the better for subsequent fermentation and putrefaction, quia omnis putrefactio et fermentatio fit in humido, administering gentle heat. Put then your Globe, shut with a Stopper, in a gentle external Heat, which Pontanus recommends, which is to excite or warm the Matter only, but not to cause it to vapour too much! although the Dragon will emit venomous fumes, which must not escape :/ much less to melt the matter into a Butyrum. I recommend such a gentle, comfortable warmth as that of an Egg under the Hen, or the general warmth of the human body - about 80.

place

place a Small Thermometer on your naked Stomach, under your Shirt, button your Waistcoat and Coat over it, N.B. When you feel yourself healthy and well, and having been there 20 minutes examine the Degree, Such a Heat will certainly answer our Intention. I should like to place the globe in a roomy wooden Egg, with 2 watchglasses in the wooden Egg, opposite each other to admit Light into the wooden vessel, and to inspect the Colours.  This wooden vessel placed in the Cast iron pot of your wooden Digesting stove, and a Lamp under it, and over the wooden vessel a Glass Bell, open at the Top, and the wooden Egg an opening on the Top, but the Globe-glass shut tight, at least before the White ℞.

I positively expect that

1º the Matter will become very moist from its own Vapours, returning back to the Subject, and may perhaps liquefy, or if not, at least it will become like melted pitch; It will dry up again and become White and Red /: in a Short time, says Pontanus, but we cannot ask him, what he calls a Short time: as your heat is always Gentle, (but may be a little increased from the White to the Red, as De la Brie does,) I expect the revived ☿ will settle at the bottom and will form there a porous Red ☉, whilst the White but afterwards the Red ℞ will be found above that ☉, perfectly distinct; remember that Pontanus says: the Secret △ is not transmuted with the Matter, therefore I explain rightly, and it is separable.

but

but if you wish to work with ☉, as Artephius had done you must absolutely take the Chalybs Sendivogii, i.e. a Well made Ɱ♄♂ 11 or 12 drachms, melt it with fine ☉ 1 ℥ : drachm : into a black mass, which beat to a fine impalpable 🝆. Then unite this powder 1 part with 2 parts of the rightly made ☿r your Secret △ : attract, magnetise as before, and Let this attraction be made in the Globe, because it would be too difficult to get the thick pappy substance into the globe, therefore I wish you to put it in dry; and place your glass in digestion as before.

If you take ☉ and Ɱ♄♂, you miss the crude 🜍 of ♄, but you find a fixt 🜍 in your ☉, which will be weakened unto death, by the 11 or 12 times accoupling with the Chalybs, and will become Mercurial, i.e. Spermatic, The Chalybs will conceive ♄ and this Reaction will be excited by the universal Lunar ☿ in the Concentrated ♃ in the ☿r, and by the 2 metallic mercuries of ♄ and ♂, contained in the Chalybs.

I advise 2 parts of our Secret △ to 1 part of the black 🝆 on account of the presence of the fixt body the ☉; I do not wish to take 3 parts of ☿r to avoid being hindered by too much revived ☿, or ☉.

Note! the Work with crude ♄, without ☉ will be accomplished much sooner, than the work with Ɱ♄♂ and ☉. Why? because Corporeal ☉ must be volatilized first by slow putrefaction, before it can be radically united with the Mercuries of ♄ and ♂, i.e. mercurialized, which is absolutely necessary, therefore this must require a much longer time, than to work with primum Ens ☉i. In the Crude ♄ the primum Ens is open and volatile already, therefore putrefaction and Refixation must take place in half the Time. Nevertheless

nevertheless I expect that the Tincture with the Solar Ferment here Spiritualized, when refixed and finally corporeally fermented with ☉ in the ☿, will the first time tinge 10 times higher, than the first made without the Spiritualized Mercurialized ☉.

Multiplication
of ~~Artep~~ Pontanus his Tincture.

Pontanus says that the Medicine will be multiplied in quantity, and quality, if you join the Secret △ with the Crude Matter.

Therefore possessing the fixt and fusible Red Tincture or Sulphur naturæ Rubeum, made without ☉, melting like wax, without fuming, which is obtainable by letting it Stand long enough in the Second degree, as you can no longer Spoil it; Weigh it. now take crude ♁ in the most delicate ℥ 1 part, and of your ♃ again 1½ parts, and mix it carefully, and beware of the venomous almost invisible fumes, preserving your Eyes, nose and mouth.

now take of your Red Medicine 1 part and add a ⅓ or a ¼ part of your mixt powder, consisting of 1 part Crude ♁ and 1½ part ♃; mix these together with great Caution, put the ℥d dry ~~a~~ into your digesting Globe, and let it attract again by the moon and stars, until it is become moist or pappy, like Bricklayers mortar; and digest, the Globe shut; the Crude matter will soon open, putrify, and vo-latilise the fixt Tincture, but the fixt Tincture ~~be~~ being the Strongest, will and must also overcome the added crude matter and refix it, and thus will be multiplied in quantity and Virtue or quality, and there will probably again be a ☿ial ☉, which must

must again be separated; but it is equally possible that the revived ♀ during the multiplications gets centrally mixed and unites with the multiplied Tincture itself, and that finally, you find no ☉ at all!

repeat this multiplication 3 or 4 times, and each time it will be sooner accomplished, as the fixity and ~~fusible~~ fusibility of the Red Tincture increases; and this, in my opinion, is truly, Pontanus his work.

after 3 or 4 Multiplications or Incerations, the last Red T. must melt without fuming.

and then ~~be~~ be melted with ☉ in the [illegible], until the ☉ becomes an opake brittle Red massa, because ☉ is the End of all Tinctures for Transmutation. This increases again the quantity, but not the power or quality of the Tincture.

after the 3.d multiplication and fermentation, in the [illegible], it must tinge 10000 parts of ☽, ♀ and ♄ into ☉.

The indeterminated Red Tincture, extracted with genuine S. V. is the Great medicine or aurum potabile verum, and more so, if the Spiritualized ☉ has been added in the beginning to the Chalybs.

Examine now Sir! if I contradict myself or the philosophers, in my System of Philosophy? if I do, condemn me!

S: Baýstrom

Tuesday p: M: 6, 7, 8 O'Clock.
the 2.d April 1805.

EXTRACT

from

METALLVRGIA.

Ernst Barnhard Trevisan's
Metallurgia, 3d part. p: 384.

and so it is with our Solar Tree /: ♏♄♁/ whereof I have spoke above, if you graft therein a Cion of ☉ or ☽, either of Them will grow and bring fruit according to its kind, as it will by the help of heat begin to sprout and to bud, to shew Leaves and Blossom, until at last by the ~~assimilation~~ operation of Nature and its own Astrum the Fruit is produced; because this matter is the Astrum Nigræ Terræ, the Star of the black 🜄 /♄/ which pushes or brings forth all metallic fruits in the Bowels of the Earth.

Thus an intelligent man may easily perceive, that the Stone of Coldness /: Saturnus, ♄ :/ is more properly and better taken for the Matter, Root and Mother of our Stone, than the White mercurial body of Sol

(: the Body of ☉ is a pure fixt ☿, but as he names it White, he certainly means here the Snow-white Sal. cent △ which is also a pure mercurial body./

Now I tell you

When you have prepared the Stone, the heaven of Saturn as the true Lunaria and foliated 🜄, i.e. ♏♄♁ / dissolve it in the fountain, in Mercurial Water, in Virgins milk, /: cent △/ and let your before mentioned Cn. Birch be dropped therein, so that it may be well mixed with the Fontina/: ♏/ in Whose bottom lays the Green Lion /: ♏:/ ;

and being well mixed, place it in a bath /: azoth/

to

to circulate and distil over as much as you can that it may remain like a Liquor in the bottom and can ascend no more, and you have the true Composition of the Matter of the Stone.

(: the Liquor which cannot ascend, but in a very strong Red heat, can be nothing else but the [illegible] which consists of ☉ 1 p: [symbol] 2 p: and revived ☿ 7 p: according to Count Bernh:, or 4 p. according to [illegible] and Philalethes :)

(: that this revived ☿ is intimately combined (: by means of the ☿ :) with the ☉ and [symbol] in Sevis, there is no doubt, as according to my own Experience that revived ☿ would not evaporate out of the [vessel symbol] in a very strong red heat but on the contrary it melted, and I obtained a very brilliant ☽ white [symbol] again, without scarcely any Loss in Weight.

But when afterwards having powdered this [symbol] and mixed it with 2 Weights of ☉, the whole was volatilized and evaporated, and but of 80 gr of ☉ I kept but 5 gr in my flux of borax, which I had used for a bed, in the bottom of the [vessel symbol] :)

(: I had well chalked the [vessel symbol], so that no ☉ could creep in there. :)

[illegible] [illegible] or Heaven of Saturn (: [symbol] :) [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] in this Ars intellectiva contains its own true Sulphur (: ♂ :) and fixt Grain (: ☉ not yet predominating over the Mercury, (which interior Sulphur (: ♂ :) perfects and maturates the whole work and therefore, a small but proportion of the Golden bo[illegible] or the Sulphur of ☉ or ☽, which alone, as being the Form

Form of the whole Composition, converts it into its own nature, needs to be grafted therein /: in the Tree in the MSS./ and You cannot err, and You will find that the proportion of the Sulphur /: ☉, the ☉^{n} book:/ to the body and Mercury is only the $\frac{1}{10}$ part. as all philosophers attest and Nature teaches, that a small proportion of Ferment dissolves or penetrates a large Quantity of dough.

Nature commences with unity, and reposes again in unity, which is worthy of Remark.

It is necessary to observe that Count Bernhard has followed Lullius, who used 7 Eagles, whilst Senior used 9, the author of aurelia occulta 10, but Ripley and Philaletha only 4.

Espagnet says in Hermetic Secrets p: 239. "the happier number of 7 Eagles may be taken out of Lullius, or of 9 out of Senior.

Vade mecum tells us, that You ~~[illegible]~~ may take 4 parts or more if You like, as far as 12 p. of the Water of our Sea, /: i.e. Secret Δ :/

And as the azoth is separated from the purely more alike principles in the āāā, it seems rational that 7 Eagles will sooner tear the Lion /: ☉ :/ to pieces than 4, altho', on account of the greater quantity of revived ☿ in the āāā, the Work may be somewhat longer, especially during Fixation, between Blackness and Whiteness :/

The Spirit or Menstruum of ☉ is a pure simple Δ and radical ▽ which consists in unity, and like the Sun in the macrocosm wants no other thing for its support, but lives alone by the power of God, on account of

its

its simple Unity, which is Life itself.
View of this Δ or Sulphur /: in the ☉:/ is to convert its own
matter by its power into its own fiery Nature, it is
necessary that the Matter be assimilated in the denary
number that by this Δ /: in ☉:/ as being the Form, the ma[illegible]
may likewise become Δ, and penetrate the form.

This must be observed not only in quality but also in quantity, as one Element cannot abandon the other, but are inseparably mixed.

The Matter which is the Binarius /: Rebis :/ which commences from Unity, the form, /: ☉:/ must go to the Secon[d] perfection the Ternary number": by means of the Secret Δ by 4 degrees, until it is perfect; that is: in our Work by the continual Operation of heat, it must pass throu[gh] the 4 Elements and exalted by Degrees, until it arrive[s] at the Second Unity to the ~~Denarium~~ Denarium, and its power will be perfect, when it is converted into ∇ /: into a Δy ∇:/

and so it happens that the Matter arrives at the Denarium, because when 1, 2, 3 and 4 become united they form 10 and the 4 numbers absolve all num[bers] and return again to 1, and above 10 we have no simple number.

/: 1. is the Form — ☉.
2 is Rebis.
3. is Rebis and Secret Δ, and afterwards
☉ ~~all~~ and animated revived ☿ āāāted. —
4. the 4 Elementary qualities ^are Heat /: ♂-☉-[illegible]:/
Cold — ☿ of ♄ and ☿ revived, Dryness /: ♂-☉:/
and humidity ☿ of ♄ and ☿ revived :/
the Denarium is the ℞.

388. Therefore having prepared the matter as above, you must put it into a clear glass vessel, so that only the $\frac{1}{3}$ part be filled, and the glass must be well closed, that nothing can evaporate, and then place it in the first degree of heat, which must be such, that you can with your hand touch the sand, without burning your fingers, and keep it so, until Blackness and various Colours appear, and till it commences to shew the genuine White.

The whole success depends on this, that you do not hasten nor burn it as the Turba commands honour the King and his Spouse (: ☉☾ in Rebis :) that they may not be burnt and fly away in a fume.

There are 2 sorts of White, therefore during the first, which is not the Genuine White, you must be careful not to increase your heat, but when you have the true white after blackness, you may then increase the heat a little, so that you can hardly bear the hand on the hot sand, and yet not burn your fingers. This must be continued so throughout perfect Whiteness until ~~it~~ it be as White as Snow and perfectly fixt, and then the Queen is born. (: Rx. alba :)

You may now strengthen the △ a little more, until

until the Matter becomes yellow, when you may give still a little more heat, until it attains the perfect deepest Cinnabar Redness; then the King is crowned with the Diadem of his Kingdom and is regenerated.

Now is made the Tincture and the Red Lion, who proceeded from Three and is become One Water (: one fixt Solar ☿ :) by the art of Vulcan.

So God has created all Things in a Triunity. The Stone is 3 in One.

Multiplication

The Multiplication of our Stone is done this way: if you dissolve the Stone, and nourish and imbibe it, with its former Nutriment out of which it has been made and incluse it as before and boil it until it is perfect, as has been mentioned above; because as often as such a Solution and Fixation is repeated, the Stone will thereby be made in quality, Virtue and quantity 10 times stronger than it was before, which explaines the Sentence that God has created 1, 10, 100, 1000, 10000, 100000 and a Million.

If you wish to use it for transmutation, you must first project the Red Stone on melted fine ☉ to lower its fiery Nature and introduce it to the metallic Disposition. &c. finis.

Concordantia Philosophorum by R. T.

Concerning the authority of the art

See Philaletha's Three Tracts viz of the Transmutation of Metals p. 1 to 48 — Celestial Ruby p. 93 — Fountain of Chemical Philosophy p. 149 — Secrets Revealed p. 23 — Marrow of Alchemy 1st Book p. 5 to p 12.

The true and genuine matter

Whosoever desires to enjoy the Secret Golden fleece, let him know that our Gold making powder (which we call our stone) is only Gold digested unto the highest degree of purity & subtil fixity, whereto it may be brought by

Nature and a discreet artist; which Gold thus spiritificated is called Our gold, and is no more Vulgar, and is the period of the perfection of Nature and Art.

Secrets Revealed p. 1, 2, 40, 45

Hermetic secrets: d'Espagnet p. 173, 175, 177.

Ars Metallorum in the 3 Tracts p. 70, 75.

Celestial Ruby, p. 100, 106, 108.

Fountain of Chemical Philosophy p. 155.

Artephius (Salmon's) p. 453, 455, 456.

Whatever any Sophist may suggest or any sophistical author may affirm, let none take you from this ground: viz. that as the end you look for is gold; so let gold be the subject on which you work & none other. — Exposition and Ripleys Epistle p. 33, 34

1st Gate, p. 163.

Perfect metals contain in them two things which they are able to communicate to the Imperfect, viz Tincture and Fixation.

Hermetic Secrets p. 180

So without dissimulation, Lully advises his friend not to attempt the work without mercury (♃♄♁♂) and Silver for Silver, and Mercury of Gold for gold

Hermetic Secrets p. 177.

Of the Seed of Gold & the means of extracting it for the great Arcanum.

Ars Metallorum p. 69 to 79.

Celestial Ruby p.

Fountain of Chemical Philos. p.

Hermetic Secrets p. 174

Marrow of Alchemy p.
Vade Mecum (Eirenaeus) M.S.
Trevisans Metallurgia M.S.

Of the Philosophers Agent or Matrix in which the Seed is to be ripened.

Ars Metallorum. p.
Celestial Ruby
Fountain of Chem. Phil.
Hermetic Secrets p. 190, 191
Artephius (Salmons) p. 447, 453.
Flamel p.
Secrets Revealed p 30. 41, 45
Vade Mecum M.S.

Of the Secret Fire, the Dissolving water, our Mercurial water, the Fire against Nature, the Spirit of Life — the Instrument for putrefying, resolving & reducing the Gold or Silver into their primâ materia.

Artephius, p. 445, 447, 450
Pontanus p. 437
Ars Metallorum p. 80, 91
Celestial Ruby p. 108, 115, 146.
Fountain of Chem. Phil. p 152, 183.
Secrets revealed p. 4, 14
Vade Mecum
Hermetic Secrets p. 185, 196.
Chemical Collections. p 51, 61.
Hermetical Triumph p.
Basil Valentine p. 346

Of the Two Ways of the Philosophers, the Humid & the Dry.

Although the Philosophers do speak of two ways, yet it is but one and the same way, which begins in humido and terminates in sicco, in one & the same glass.

"Do not think, that because we "do insinuate two ways, we mean "as we say: no verily, as witnesses "Ripley — there is no true principle "but one, nor have we but one "matter nor but one way of wor-"king upon that matter, nor but "one Regimen of heat, and one li-"near way of proceeding" — See Exposition on Ripleys Epistle p. 19, 20, 23, 24, 35, 37;

"In one Glass" — Exposition on ditto p. 37 — on First Gate 132 — 2d Gate 197. 213 — 6th Gate 388 — Hermet. Secrets, p 240.

That the Art is True & very Easy.
Exposition on Ripley's Preface p. 14, 18, 86, 87. — Attested by Flamel, Trevisan, Eirenaeus &c —

It is the work of Women & the play of children — See Ripley Revived, in the Exposition p. 24, 25
Preface p. 13
1st Gate p.
2d Gate p.
3d Gate p.
4th Gate p.
5th Gate p.
Pontanus p 443 (in Salmon's Clavis) says:
" Now the practical part is this: Let
" the matter be taken and ground with
" a philosophical contrition: put it upon
" the fire (secret fire) with such a propor-
" tion of (external) heat that it only
" excite or stir up the matter, and in

"a short time that fire (secret △), with-
"out any laying on of hands, will com-
"plete the whole work, because it putrefies,
"corrupts, generates & perfects, and makes
"the three principal colours, viz the black,
"white and Red to appear."

Artephius, p. 489 "It is indeed a work
"so short and easy that it may well be
"called a Woman's work and play of
"children

"It is done in 3 hours" — Ashmoles Theat.
Chemic — p 270, 274, 276.

"In 8 days" says Bloomfield ibid.
p 318 — but in p 321 he says, in three
times 40 days.

After the first stirring up of the
matter, blackest blacknefs will
appear in an hour — Celestial Ruby
p 140 — Remains in the Top of black-
nefs ibid. p 139.

Memoranda
By. R. F.

Pontanus says (p. 439 of Salmon) "Our operation which brings the matter into being, in the First, second and third work, I will declare, with the complement of the work.

"The Lapis Philosophorum is but one. It is watery, airy, fiery, earthy: it is salt, ♀, ☿ and phlegm: it is sulphurous yet is argent vive. It has many superfluities which are turned into the true essence by the help of our fire, which the wise men never revealed" [excepting Artephius]

(P. 440) "It behoves us now to enquire after the properties of our fire,

....that a transmutation may be made. The fire does not burn the matter, separates nothing from it, nor divides the pure from the impure, but transmutes and changes the whole subject into purity: Nor does it sublime after the manner of Gebers sublimations nor the sublimations and distillations of Arnoldus or others, but is perfected in a short time"

(p. 442) Now the practical part is this: Let the matter be taken and ground with a philosophical contrition, put it upon the fire with such a proportion of heat that it only excite or stir up the matter; and in a short time that fire, without laying on of hands will complete the whole work.

(p. 444) This △ is not transmuted with the matter because it is nothing of the matter."

From the foregoing observations of Pontanus it is evident that the matter of the Lapis Philosophorum is entirely metallic; and under the appearance of argent vive, united by means of the secret fire, which transmutes the metallic compound into purity viz. into the Lapis of the first order, without sublimation or distillation; and that it is perfected in a short time: and also, that the △ is no part of the metallic matter but only acts as the Agent to unite them.

That in practice the compound is to be ground with a philosophical

contrition & put on such a △ as only will excite & stir up the matter — that is, which will bring it into a black pitchy form, but not sublime it. This is probably what Philalethes means when speaking of the Regimen of ♄ in Secrets Revealed p. .

But how is the △, which is not of the matter, to be separated from it, and blackness, whiteness and redness to be obtained? R. H. is of opinion that the △ will separate itself from the matter, by digestion, and will swim upon it like a clear water, and that such a water is the cream mentioned by Artephius. All this is merely a preparatory labour for obtaining the true ā ā ā

Artephius says — "Take crude leaf gold, or calcined with ☿, and put it into our vinegar, made of Saturnine antimony mercurial & salarmoniac. (p. 446 § VI – 451 § 3)

"Evaporate away the superfluous humidity of the vinegar and then will remain the quintessence, or powers of ☉ in form of a white oil. (p 447)

"The whole then of this antimonial secret is, that we know how by it to extract or draw forth Argent vive out of the body of magnesia [Rebis of secret △] not burning, and this is ♄ and ☿ (447) That is you must extract a living and incombustible water and then congeal or coagulate it with the perfect body of sol, that is fine ☉..... The ☉ resumeth life in

this water (448 § VI) — This water is a certain middle substance, clear as fine silver (453) outshining a looking glass (445) which must receive the tincture of sol and luna (453).

The solution of the bodies is also their coagulation, because they have one & the same operation (454 § XII & § XIII, 505 § IV)

A very material point remains to be ascertained. What is the Vinegar of Artephius? A right knowledge of this will remove many difficulties and solve many enigmas. It will not only serve to explain the theory but will elucidate the practical part. He says it is Argent vive drawn out of the body of magnesia. Now the Philosophic

magnesia, according to Philalethes' Exposition upon Ripley's preface p. 9. is the Stone in the first true mixture of the true matter; and in the Breviary p. 14, and the Expos. on 2d Gate p. 193, 4 & 5 he says the same thing. Artephius calls it "the vinegar of the mountains" i.e of Sol & Luna (449, 465); and a living & incombustible water *which must be coagulated with the perfect body of Sol* (447); also a certain middle substance clear as fine silver (453).

R. F. therefore takes this to be the coagulated matter, the ā ā ā under the water in the glass, & that this is what is called the *prima materia*, or first matter — the *Argent vive*, the animated ☿, the esteemed salt, the white ☿, the pregnant

matter, 🜍 of 🜍, ☿ of ☿, the double ☿ and △ of Nature (461-462)

Without this our antimonial vinegar the aurum album of the Philosophers cannot be made (440 § X, 458 § II, III, VII). Because in our vinegar there is a double substance of argentum vivum, one from ♄ and the other from ☿ it does give a double weight & substance of <u>fixt argent vive</u> (450 § XI). Our <u>dissolving ▽</u> therefore carries with it a great tincture (450 § I, II, III) and this argent vive is called our esteemed & valuable salt being animated and pregnant, and our △, for it is nothing but △; yet not △ but 🜍, and not 🜍 only but also quicksilver drawn out of Sol & Luna by our ▽ and reduced to a stone of great price (461, 482).

Now this second & living ▽ is called Azoth compounded of Sol and Luna by our first water (465 § XV, 450 § V, 506 § VIII) It is the Royal fountain in which the King & Queen bathe (465, XVII – 491, VIII – 494, VIII – 499, IV.)

R. F. conceives the solution of the body and coagulation of the Spirit (say the received ☿) to allude to the flowing of the first mixture (of the three principles) in the glass when it feels the fire; and that the black liquid pitchy matter, produced before the water comes to swim upon the āāā, is called the corruption of the matter: – and the bright argent vive viz the āāā he considers as the first whiteness, which by farther digestion and calcination will pass on to the

second or perfect white, and at last to the Red — the white & red sulphurs of Nature & the first perfection of the Stone White and Red.

The second and living water, called Azoth is without doubt the before mentioned Mercurial water, the animated ☿.

Truly our work is presently performed. That which the Sun takes 100 years to do in the earth our secret △, that is our fiery & sulphurous water, which is called Balneum Mariæ doth in a short time (Arteph. p. 452 § VI, 461 § 2, 4 – 488 § XV) It is indeed a work so easy that it may well be called a womans work & the play of children (489 § II).

You can never attain the perfect matter but in digesting your water extracted from Sol and Luna (490 § 3)

This white substance (the ā ā ā), if you will make it red, you must decoct in a dry △ & a dry calcination (there must be no moisture present) (503 § XVI, XIX – 520 § VIII)

Therefore let our body remain in the ▽ till it is dissolved into a subtile powder <u>in the bottom of the vessel & the water</u>, which is called the black ashes. This is the corruption of the body (581 § I).

These ashes are those of which the Philosophers have spoken so much, which are not to be undervalued (519 § III) In them is the Royal Diadem & the <u>black</u> and <u>unclean</u> <u>argent vive</u>, which ought

to be cleansed from its blackness by a continual digestion in our water (519 § IV – 490 § III)

Therefore make the black white & the white red and you perfects the work (519 § IV, VI)

Beware that you take not the whiteness out of the vessel, but only digest it to the end, that with heat and dryness it may assume a citrine colour and a most beautiful redness (520 § VIII – 503 § XVI, XIX).

With the foregoing agrees Eireneus Philalethes: "There is, says he, but one only humidity which is aplicable to our work, which is drawn from a substance [viz Rebis] compounded by the Art of the Philosoph.rs (Exposition p 11).

Our art therefore is to compound two principles — one in which the ⊖ (♃♃♁♁) and another in which the 🜍 (☉) of Nature doth abound, which are not yet perfect (Tincture) nor yet totally imperfect, and then by common ☿ to extract <u>not the pondus</u> but the cœlestial virtue out of the compound; which virtue, being fermental, begets in the common ☿ an offspring more noble than itself, which is our true hermaphrodite which will congeal itself and dissolve the bodies (p. 12 — This is the fountain the Balneum Mariæ of Artephius)

Wash thy compound 8 or ten times, or Eagles, then distil or sublime: a very little quick ☿ will ascend (p. 13 — see 33) see Exper. of Phil ☿)

In all truth I tell you, that if you should take our imperfect body (the rebis) per se and ☿ per se and ferment them alone, that with these thou couldest not effect any thing — for fermental virtue is the wonder of the world (p. 14, 15) — (Therefore the ☿ instead of being joined per se must be joined through secret △)

But know that Fermentation works or ferments not out of kind neither do salts ferment metals (p. 15.) "Therefore" says B. Vallentine "if corrosives be imployed as a medium they must afterwards be washed away"

Make ☿ out of our ☉ by our ☿, 3 parts of ☿ to 1 of ☉ (p. 16) This ☿ will (by digestion) accomplish ye work (p. 17.)

We conclude then, that all ope-rations for our ☿, but by common ☿ and our body, according to our art, are erroneous and will never produce our Mystery (p. 17.) for as the author of the New Light saith "No water in any iſland of the philosophers was wholesome but that which was drawn out of the reigns of sol and Luna (p. 17). That one ~~thing which~~ general ☿ which we call Azoth is indeed our stone (p. 41.)

Virgins milk is Azoth (Preface to Ripley p 37, 28 – unctuous ☿ p. 62, 71) – from which comes Hermes tree & the black, white and red calx (p. 62, 63, 67). – The whole secret, the honoured Salt (p. 71.)

I have before observed that it is necessary to ascertain what is meant by the Vinegar of Artephius, and I have endeavoured to shew that it is obtained from the body of Magnesia (Rebis) and that Magnesia is the true first matter of the stone. And according to Artephius p. 461 this argent vive (the āāā obtained after employing the secret △) is the esteemed and valuable ⊖, being animated and pregnant and our △, yet not △ but 🜍, and not 🜍 only but ☿ drawn from Sol and Luna and reduced to a stone of great price.

In the Tract by Philal. on the Transmutation of Metals p. 81, it is concluded, that ☿ alone is the true key of the Art — that dry ▽ fluent & slippery, and yet not wetting

the hands (p. 82). This is the keeper of our gates, our balsam, oil &c. our secret furnace, true △, bird of Hermes (Cœlestial Ruby p. 158)

It comes out under a *mercurial form*, whence it is exalted into the fifth essence, first white & then Red. (p. 84). Crude ☿ cold & moist is conjoined with ripe ☉, & these, by commixtion & secret conjunction, make one ☿, called *aqua vitæ*, which ☿ is decocted into ☉ (viz the Stone p. 108)

Let therefore thy whole study be employed in getting this ☿, which being done thou hast done thy part: what remains is the work of women (p 109, & Fountain of Chem. Phil. p 156, 157)

Some calcine by corrosives &c. &c. Every calcination of ☉ in which a

dissolution without laying on of hands does not follow, is false and vain. Our calcination is made by mercury (Cœl. Ruby p. 129).

For signs of true calcination see p. 130, 131.

1st get our ☿ without which nothing is done in our art. p. 131.

2. Know the degree of heat. p. 132.

3. Be careful of proportion p. 132, and 133.

4. Be careful of the closure of the vessel p. 134.

5. Attend to the colours. p. 135.

Having the ☿ what remains is the work of women — that is, simply to decoct the ☿. Arteph. says (p. 488): Truly our work is presently performed. That is our secret △, our fiery ☿

sulphureous ▽, which is called Baln: Mariæ, doth the work in a short time (p. 490) by digestion of the ▽ extracted from Sol and Luna.

Now let us see if we cannot from Pontanus make out this short work. "When I attained the knowledge of the matter in general" says he "yet I erred at least 200 times before I knew the singular thing itself (say the prima materia, the Sophic ☿) with the work and practice thereof:" — because he knew not the secret △, the moving principle that transmutes the whole matter into the true Lapis (the animated ☿) — and unless he had understood Artephius he had never arrived to the complement of the work.

Now the practical part is this:

"Let the matter (the prima materia, the vinegar, the middle substance of argent vive, the living & incombustible water drawn out of the body of Magnesia) be ground with a philosophical contrition" &c. Here then he takes the second water, the azoth, as says Artephius p. 465, the body compounded of Sol & Luna by our first water, and which water Pontanus did not understand until he had read Artephius & found out the secret △, the agent without which this ▽ or first matter cannot be attained. Having this matter grind it with a philosophical contrition & give it a proper degree of heat & the whole work will be completed; because in a short time that △ will give you the

Black, White and Red, and all this in one glass without laying on of hands.

The great mystery then is how to get this water, the prima materia, which says Flamel being obtained – knowing the preparation of the prime agents and literally following the directions in my book I could not then miss the work if I would

See Cœlestial Ruby p. 109, 131.
Fountain of Chem. Phil. 156, 7, 8.
Ibid for the work 168, 171, 2.
Ibid – Living ☉ 177.
Ibid – Magnesia Chaos 178.

Finis

Explanation of an allegorical Description of the principles of the great Work in d'Espagnet's Hermetic Secrets by J: B:

p: 258. Canon 138. (: the Elixir:)

a 3 headed Dragon keeps (: i.e. Watches:) the golden fleece. the Dragon or Serpent in a general Sense denotes ☿, but not always the same ☿. This 3 headed Dragon occurs in the Story of Jason fetching the Golden fleece from Colchis. Medea (: ☿a, the enchanted Serpent (: ☿:) prepared a Broth: azoth: wherewith Jason laid the Dragon (: fixt ☿ in ☉:) a sleep, i.e. (of a deadly sleep:)

(: This 3 headed Dragon is likewise represented by the Hell-hound Cerberus with 3 heads (: Stauber thought this Cerberus was ☿ ♁ or 🜃. but Stauber never knew the work, altho' in his proserpina, he comes near the Truth:)

These 3 heads are candidly explained in Kalid p: 311.

These 3 heads are Ripley's and d'Espagnet's 3 fires. and the 3 Mercuries of the philosophers, which 3 mercuries or △ terminate in One (: i.e. the unctuous Sophic ☿, azoth; and that terminates in Ripley's ☿ Exuberate, or Sulphur Natura album, Corporified Light, Urim, and that terminates in Sulphur Natura Rubeum, Concentrated Light in Corporified △, fixt in △ y 🜃, Thummim, concentrated and fixt Light in △, fixt Corporified Oxygen or principle of Life, Urim and Thummim. Light and perfection.

This Red △s nature or Sulphur Naturæ Rubeum, like any other common △, is multiplied by its own principles, as every △ is, by a new marriage and fresh Oxygen in the Secret △, see Breviary p: 25, and d'Espagnet p: 248, Can: 123, and other philosophers, this multiplication (: before fermentation with ☉:) keeps the ℞ or Thummim in its most universal unspecificated State, fit for Celestial and magical purposes, (: see Philaletha:) and is and remains the concentrated, Corporified and fixt principle of Life, of Light, ~~of heat~~, of motion, of heat, of △, of Life and death; therefore

this alone is the Grand and divine Medicine, esteemed by the Wise but derided by fools, that do not understand the powers of △, Light and Oxygen.
this is the Divine Medicine to heal and invigorate or renew animal and Vegetable Nature by infusing a New principle of Life. The Multiplication of this Red most universal Sulphur or △ of Nature cannot go beyond the Sabbathical number of Seven. but at Each multiplication its power increases 10 fold. this is not yet the Elixer, but ~~only~~ more than Elixir, because this is Elixir making principle and inexhaustible Ferment or △. /: worm and Thumim :/
In order to make Elixer of it, you must introduce into your multiplied Tincture, △, or △ a New Form, to specificate the Medicine that way, this is fined for the White ☿, fine for the Red Sulphur. now you obtain Elixer, the opake Red brittle Massa or Red over caratted brittle ☉.
this is further multipliable /: for projection only :/ by introducing a New or more principle of Life, i.e. Oxygen manifested in Mar + , in the Tenth △; by this /: ☿ :/ the Elixer is again multipliable 7 times at furthest, and as the first Elixer per se, can give no less than 10 ½ of ☉, the first multiplication must give a 100, the 2. a 1000, the 3. 10000, the 4th a 100000, the 5th a Million, the 6th 10 Million, the Last possible, the 7th a 100 Million of parts, ½ or what it is the Elixir, as a Medicine for unfixt Metals, not being Soluble in Every Liquid, cannot communicate with out fluids, by Circulation, therefore cannot be Medicinal for the human body, nor for Vegetation.
all this you will find hinted at by Some amongst the most learned, of the philosophers. S: B:
The 3 heads of the Dragon or Serpent /: ☿ :/ explained in Cabel p. 311. were Known by Basilius in his figures of the 12 keys by Count Bernhard Trevisan on the Title plate of which I have made you a Drawing, by Flammel, Ripley, Philalethes, D'Espagnet, and by Some in Ashmole Theatr: Chemicum :/

The 3 heads of the Dragon are:
Ripley's and d'Espagnet's 2 Fires, and 3 Mercuries.
1) The Dragon without Wings of Flammel / the fixt Solar ☿
pure vulgar ☉ of 24 Carat the perfect metallic Sol, the Brass,
the King and Red Servant, Apollo, Fabricius, the fixt △☿,
our △☿, &c see my little Msc: of allegorical Terms.
Ripley's △ of Nature, i.e. the principle of Light & △
deeply locked up in the profundity of Solar fixt ☿. / : ☉: /
2) Volatile, immature, coagulated Mercurius Corporum
one of the dragons with Wings of Flammel, one of
the 3 serpents of Basilius, one of the 3 Heads of
the serpent of Count Bernhard, / : see my drawing: /
the unnatural or innatural △ of Ripley and of
d'Espagnet, impregnated or animated by the △ of ☿ of ♁,
by Spiritual / : mercurial: / Love, the Virgin contracted
before her lawful Marriage with Sol, but She remained
undefiled, says d'Espagnet; by this Spiritual, ☿al,
Connection Beja is made firy and animated, in
our first Sophic coagulated ☿ / : see Count Bernh: Metallurgy
in this last Msc: and Philaletha his Breviary at
the End of Ripley revived.
our Moon the female sperm / : ☿♁ of ♁: / the Wife, Diana
mother and Sister of the Stone / : ☉: / the Matrix,
the Earth and Vessel of Nature. i.e. ♁♁./
for more appellations see my Msc: of allegorical Terms.
3) the 3d head of the Dragon is:
the ▽, the Mover / : Breviary: / the Second Sophic ☿;
the Menstruum, the priest and Copulator / : see
Basilius his figure in the 12 keys: / see also the Title print
of Count Bernh: Trevis: / and Kalid p: 311.: /
that Subtil nature cleansed by Sublimation says Artephius
p: 482.

Ripley's

Ripley's △ against nature, D! Espagnet natural △ and △ celestial (and universal agent, and likewise by him called △ against Nature.
: these apparent contradictions are easily reconciled, viz: the celestial △ of Nature, the principle of Light, motion heat, and Oxygene is △, in its universal State, gradually specificating itself according to the various necessary purposes of God and Nature, by D! Espagnet called celestial △, by the Moderns Oxygen or Vital principle, this ~~and~~ is embodied in the marine acid in the ☿, and is the Mover and Secret △, the Eagle and Eagles /: see D Espagnet p: 238, Can: 108:/ devouring the Lion/:☉:/ tis acting powerfully against Ripley's △ of Nature /: i.e. celestial △ locked up in ☉ :/: ~~Zephyrus~~:/ and nevertheless that Vital principle locked up in ☉, is that very same principle of Life in Oxygen, in a more universal State, open, and superficially united to the ☿ by Sublimation forming the secret △, /: ☿ :/ or ☿ Oxydated. Or ☿. Artephius Zephyrus, p: 482. see also my Msc: of allegorical Terms.
thus Medea enchanted the Serpent /: ☿ :/ by the art of the Nymph Venus* /: i.e. by the ☿ of Sea Salt, ☿ is cleansed and enchanted i.e. Sublimed, strongly filled with Vital principle, △ Light and Life, Oxygen, and becomes secret △, ☿, the Eagles that devour the Lion /: ☉ :/ the true Second Sophic ☿, the principal Agent and Mover, our △, embodied in the Ocean /: Sea ⊖ :/ and in the 🜃 /: ⊕ :/ and in the menses /: 🜁 :/

D! Espagnet continues

"The first head of the Dragon /: ☿ :/ proceeds from the 🜄:
/: i.e. from the metallic 🜄 or Mercuries of ♄ and ♂,
coagulated in a ☿ corporalis, i.e. M ♄ ♂ /☿ coagulatus :/
the second head proceeds from the 🜃 /: fixt metallic 🜃,
such 🜃, full of Light and △, i.e. ☉ :/
the Third head is from the 🜂 /: from Vital, i.e.
animated 🜂, animated by the universal agent of nature, by

* secrets revealed p: 16.

by the principle of Life manifested in Oxygen; this assumes a cristalline body, by Solar Star influence in ⊖ in the Earth, and by Lunar Influence in Sea salt in the Ocean, and is found in dew, Rain ▽, Snow and Hail, by putrefaction /: ⊕⊖ /: see aurea Catena homeri
this is our Venus born of the froth of the Sea, as Ovid: says. therefore atmospheric A is the Medium /: as A is constantly impregnating ▽ & △ as △ does animate A /: that conveys the Oxygen to the Ocean, where it becomes Sea ⊖, being continuously attracted by its own magnet /: Sea ⊖:/ and is constantly Vegetating and increasing, and this Oxygen is a Spiritual Vehicle of the Celestial, Electrical, galvanic, invisible and Visible, unmanifested and Manifested, Universal or specificated celestial △ of Nature and Vital principle. thus my Idea's of Nature I find hinted at in the bible, and amongst the writings of possessors of the Stone, some of the remotest ages, and often very obscurely hinted at.

With Sea ⊖, the Nymph Venus p: 16 Secrets revealed; by her artifice Medea inchanted the Serpent /: ☿ :/ i.e. by means of Sea ⊖, ☿ is sublimed and becomes the Secret △. and this the third head from the A. :/

d'Espagnet concludes

it is necessary that these 3 heads of the Dragon, :☿:/ do end in One most potent Dragon /: unctuous Sophic ☿, azoth :/ which will devour all the other dragons, :☿☿☿/ /: In the Mercury Exuberate or ℞ alba, the former 3 dragons are all devoured and fixt, i.e. ⊖, ♒ & ☿ :/

Then a Way is laid open to Thee for the Golden Fleece /: Sulphur nature and Elixir :/ says d'Espagnet.

!: The Dragon devouring its own Tail is the Secret △, whose head is from the A /: ♃⊖ :/ and the Tail from the ▽ /: Metallic ▽, i.e. arg: Vive :/

When

whenever your time may permit to consider this little msc: attentively, not to run it over but to weigh it in the Ballance of reason you will find it to agree perfectly with all the philosophers, I mean with Artephius Pontanus, Flammel, Count Bernard Trevisan, Ripley Bacon Geber Hermes Kalid Norton the Brassfounder, Sendivogius D Espagnet Philaletha, Dastin or Dastinius, Clangor buccinae, Augurellus, Dustin's Dream, Richard Carpenter, hunting of the green = Lion, Bloomfields blossoms, Sir Edward Kelly anonymus p: 350 Theatr: Ch: ashmole, again p: 379 & 42 with arnoldus de Villa nova and R: Lullius;
I have since a month or two studied the above and have brought them all into the true simple process.
I can only trace Mr. H...'s process in Hermetical Triumph and in Digby's chem: Secrets, but no where else, and I ~~dare~~ say, and can prove it, that ~~not any~~ not a single writer of the above has ever followed Mr. H... or Clerk's process of attraction and distillation; separating Elements &c.
NB/ Marrow of alchemy ridicules Celestial and Lunar attraction and some others do the same; according to all the above mentioned Mr. H...'s process must be false.
Every process with a running ☿ prepared by art is false, according to the above writers. Indeed every process but that simple one taught by all the above philosophers seems to be erroneous and not faisable.
The plainest and most candid writers are Philaletha's Ripley revived, his Marrow of alchemy artephius, Pontanus, Flammel, Bloomfield, Count Bernhard metallurgy, Dastin, Kelly, but the most profound and most learned is D'Espagnet; I now have traced the work in Basilius as well.
I can say that I now comprehend them all.

J. B.

No. 19 Albion Str: March 1806.

according to all the above quoted philosophers the Work cannot possibly be done without Vulgar yet pure ☉, or fine ☽. nor without Mercurius Corporum, nor without Vulgar yet pure arg. vive sublimed into secret △.
So that without these 3 principles, 3 mercuries, 3 fires, united into One /: azoth :/ the Work cannot be done.
In this all the above quoted philosophers agree, when you comprehend them, and in nothing else.

"Hermetic Secrets p: 190. translated from Virgil
" Let sturdy Oxen when the year begins,
" plough up the fertile Soil.
" for Zephyrus then dissolves the rotten Clods.
when I was in London the first time in presence of Mr. H —, he quoted these Lines of Virgil, and proved thereby, as he imagined, the absolute necessity of attraction and Liquefaction of [illegible] but, for your Satisfaction, I'll explain these Lines in a different manner.

quære.
1/ can a better, more pure or more concentrated Vital principle /: △ :/ manifested in Oxygen be attracted from the Sun, moon, stars or atmosphere, than that we have already embodied in Sal ⊖ or ⊕? You will say no!
2/ the sturdy Oxen, horn-pushing Beasts, and Zephyrus are one and the same Oxygen differently embodied and differently applied —
3/ The ancient Romans begun the year in March, but the House of ♈ is simply Iron with the philosophers —
4/ the fertile Soil is ♄ and [illegible] ♄♂, the Matrix, our Moon.
therefore begin thus.
Take ♂, put it into a [illegible], add the fertile Soil ♄, and let the sturdy, horn pushing beasts /: the Oxygen in ⊕ :/ plough up the fertile Soil /: i.e. purify and detonnate the mixture, in order that a pure [illegible] ♄♂ may be formed and this is the beginning of the Work here called the beginning the year, i.e. you begin with iron, ♈ —

this is a violent operation in the ☿, represented by Strong Oxen denoting the fulmen of the ☉, Ovidius says that they darted △ and Smoke out of their nostrils /: ☉:/
" for Zephyrus then dissolves the rotten Clods.
/: that same vital principle in Oxygen, which by the by can be nothing else than the Electric and galvanic fluid, here manifested in the marine acid, or embodied in Sea ⊖, united with ☿ in the ☿, now called Zephyrus as acting much more gently, than it did in the Sturdy Oxen /: ☉:/ now in the beginning of the year /: i.e. of the Work:/ dissolves the rotten clods Rebis /: ☉ ♍:/ and is the Cause of putrefaction in the glass, the Eagles devouring the Lion, hermet: Secrets page 238 can: 108. this Solution performed by Zephyrus is effected slowly and gently, you see here what the rotten Clods mean, i.e. Rebis, ☉ ♍:/
/: Gleba terra rubea :i.e. ☉:/ here you have the beginning then in Aries, i.e. beginning with iron :/
: we have no historical Confirmation that the Writer of the hermetical Triumph was an adept, I doubt it much.
/: the ancient War of the Knights is very good, but can much better be explained by Artephius than by attractions and distillations:/
/: The Wife of the Stone of {Rebis ☉ ♍} is the Oxygen as we have it pure in Sea ⊖, not as it is attracted, (loaded with phlegma) from the atmosphere:/
Finis.

I believe this will fully satisfy you! D: B:
March 1806.

as the Wife of Sol ☉ is the Moon ♍,
so the wife of Rebis ☉ ♍ is Oxygen in Secret △.
all 3 united form the unctuous animated Sophic ☿, azoth, by Solution and putrefaction.

Allegorical Terms of the Philosophers translated from the Latin of the Tripartitum de Philosophorum Arcanis. Eirenaei Philalethae Londini 1678. 8°

[illegible] △:

1. the dissolving ☿ is a dry Vapour, not Viscous of great acidity, extremely subtil, very volatile, possessing a great penetrating and dissolving power, dissolving all Minerals, and there is much danger in its preparation.
therefore take care of your nostrils, mouth, eyes and Ears.

Names of the dissolving ☿ or [illegible] △.

It is called Vinegar, most sharp Vinegar, Vinegar of the Philosophers, dry Water, [illegible] ▽ [illegible] ▽, Divine ▽, ▽ of Life, Vivifying ▽, [illegible] ▽, permanent ▽, [illegible] ▽, simple ▽, Bath, Heaven, [illegible] Brows, △, artificial △, corroding △, humid △, △ against nature, over △, the Servant, a Liquor, a crude Vegetable Liquor, the Lunary Matter or Lunar Vulcan, the first Virtue, the Mother ☿, mercury, crude ☿, dissolving ☿, preparing ☿, Menstruum, menstruum primum, Quint Essence, Spirit, Crude spirit, decocted spirit, Sepulchre, Sperm of ☿, [illegible] Nymph, the Ostrich's Stomach, the Vessel and furnace, the philosophical Vessel, the Circulatum of the world, crude dry water extracted from the mine, i.e. from ☿ and Sea [illegible] not that Vulgar ☿ sold in the shops, the Bird of Hermes, the Universal Spirit of the World, Azoth, the dry sea, the spirit of ☿.

2. The third Sophic ☿ called Azoth.
This ☿ is a humid Vapour, not unctuous but viscous of very great acidity, very subtil and penetrating, evaporating easily, vanishing from the △;
possessing a power of dissolving Bodies and Spirits.
it possesses a Soul i.e. oxygen existing in it self i.e. [illegible]

again

you must have great assiduity, Care and patience in preparing of it.

far be from you any negligence or diabolical Hurry whose End is damage and Sadness.

(Secret △ and Azoth:)

the most usual names in the beginning are: ▽ inspissated ▽ our ▽ our second ▽: the arcanum, aq. vitæ the thing of many Names Chaos, our Composition Magnesia: all united ☉ ☽ ☿: our Confection, the confused body, the mixt body, Copper our Red and White brass the phisophers brass: it is also named Horse-Dung, a smoke, a burnt smoke, watery humidity, burning humidity △ alien △, unnatural △, the Stone, the Mineral Stone, the Matter: when the 3 are united: Laton, the confused Matter of Metals Menstruum, second Menstruum: ☿: inspissated ☿, the Minera, our Minera, the Minera of Metals Money, the Egg, the philosophers Egg, the Root, the One Root: i.e. the One ☿ial Root or Genus: the One thing Vile and precious.

finally this is that ☿ or Stone whereof Geber speaks the Stone known in the Chapters

1:2 our internal Heat is the Alien △: secret △: which is the moving Instrument: Ripley says: the Mover is ☿: moving or disposing our Matter to putrefy and there is no other Agent in the whole World. the oxygen in the air of

External Heat.

1:2. the measure of thy heat must be like the Sun's heat in June and July and is called horse-dung, altho' it is no horse dung. We boil with our alien △, which is moist and dry.

Tinctura alba.

1:6. This White argt. Vive is that most subtil Exuberance extracted out of Blackness, and this is that tinging

Mercury

Mercury, containing its own White and Red sulphur, commixed in the true minera: / ☽ & ☉ i.e. White and Red 🜍 / jointly prepared and simply perfected.

38. barbarous Names of the ☿ stellatus.

Vinaigre, White brass, the Lamb, the immaculate Lamb, Albathest, White ness, Alborach, 🜄, first 🜄 blessed 🜄, ... 🜄, ..., ..., arg^t. viv, animated arg^t. viv / animated i.e. impregnated with the seed of ☿ ... / in ☿ / Coagulated and purified ☿, silver, Luna, Argyrion, Zoticon, Arsenic / see ... / Auri-pigmentum; a colouring ... which tinges ☉, ... pigmentum ... tinging ☉ / while ☉ ... Bismuth, Borax, Cambar, Chaia, ..., Chaia, Comerisson, the White body, the improper body, the ... ..., Electrum immature, ..., Euphrates, Eve, the Woman, Mother and Sister, Ada, Favonia, the Foundation, the ..., Femina ..., ..., the white Gum, the ..., Hypostasis, Hyle, Chaos, the ..., the insipid ☿, the Milk and Virgin milk. / this requires a little illustration: the milk is ☿ the Virgin's milk is the Azoth, the Virgin is ☿ / the Stone, the Stone known in the Chapters / Geber / the Mineral Stone, the One Stone, the smooth, the ..., the Moon, the full moon, Magnesia, the Mother, the Matter of Metals, the One Medicine, the Middle Substance / Artephius p. 453. / the first Menstruum, the Occidental ☿, Oil, living oil, the Egg, the 🜄 ..., White Lead, the point, the Root, the Root of art, the One Root, the One Thing of Metals, Rebis / ... ... of containing 2 ..., one of ♂ one of ♄, otherwise Rebis is ☉ ☽ / Sal ...:

Salt

Salt, salt of nature, sal alcali, sal alembrot, fusible salt, salt of metals, [: remember how the Mtd. when kept in a red hot ▽, sublimes totally into Crystals of salt, like small needle-points. :]

Soap of the Wise, Sol, afterbirth, the old man [: of Sendivogius and Lampsprng: Sendivogius says 'Give our old Man ☉ or ☽ to swallow [: i.e. Rebis: let him be burnt to ashes, strew his ashes upon the water [: ☿] boil it until it is enough, and you have a Medicine to cure the Leprosy [: i.e. man and Metals :]

Sermech, the fugitive servant, the Sister, the Queen, the sperm of Metals, a Volatile Spirit, [: see vas meum :] Jupiter, Tin, sublimate, Snow, invisible sulphur, white sulphur, unctuous sulphur, Earth, fruitful ▽, potential ▽, Terra, Tincar, Vapour, Vesper, Wind, 🜁 Virago, Glass, Glass of Pharao, Oil and Drink, wine, wine of Boys, salve, the Vultur [: see Hermes :] Zubach, Ziva, the serpent, the Dragon with wings, the green Lion, the Babylonian Dragon, Diana, Phat, fair Phebe, Andromeda, the Virgin, and still more names.

The Philosophers have also called the secret ▽ Virgin, especially Dalila, Eagle and armed men.

barbarous names of Azoth and putrefaction
p: 46.

▽ Divine ▽, sublimed ▽ ▽ of Clouds, ▽ of the World [: ♁ : Sulphureous ▽, Venomous ▽, ▽ of ☉ [: the Eagle, Vulture, and Dove of Diana the Humidity of the stone, argt. Vive, Azoth, the Acid, the iron Rod, Cain who killed his brother Abel, a Cow, the head of the alembic, the Raven head, Crows head, Chyle, Corruption,

the Crown

Crown, the Coal in the Crown, the black Coal, the black Salt in Operation, the Lion of gold, the opening of the [illegible], [illegible] Crown, Extract, the face, the face of [illegible], Luna, [illegible], a flower, [illegible] of [illegible], [illegible], [illegible], [illegible] the man with a [illegible] the [illegible], the [illegible] the Δ, the [illegible] Δ, the Δ of Chaos, the Δ of [illegible], the universal Δ, the Δ of putrefaction, the Stone of the Green Stone, Liquefaction, the Generation / when the [illegible] green / the return of the magistery, black Magnesia, Melancholy, the Stinking menstruum, the Impurities of Death, Nephia, Blackness, the black ashes, the darkness of the night, the [illegible] the [illegible] Black, the black Clouds, [illegible], Oil, Oil of [illegible], Oil of Sulphur, the [illegible] spirit, the Skin, [illegible], [illegible], powder, black coal, putrefaction, the Thing, the vile Thing, the Thing of [illegible], the Dew, the heavenly Dew, blood, human blood, a Seal, the seat of Heaven, a spirit, a [illegible] spirit, a stinking spirit, a sublimed spirit, an [illegible] spirit, spittle, Spittle of the Moon, [illegible], pure sweat, sweat of Sol, Tartar, Earth, black Earth, sulphureous earth, Darkness, a dark Garment, Tincture, Vapour, Wind, Wind of the belly, in plain english a F....; a black Soul, a Viper, a Vomit, the useful Superfluity, and some other names.

Strange Names of the ☉.

[illegible], [illegible], [illegible], Adam, Aduma, [illegible], [illegible], [illegible], the Sun, [illegible] gold

living

living gold; dispersed gold, the Crass, Cadmia, Cameru(?)
Chalcitis, Chiam, ashes / ashes of Tartar, Cerusse, the body
the proper body, the Red Body, Dead(?), Dehab, Hammer(?),
Leven, Iron, the Dorn(?), the Dorn(?) of the Moon, the brass
the lamp(?), the Cock, [illegible], Gophrith(?), Ethiopian Gum
Gum, Red gum, [illegible], Man. Δ, Δ of nature
/: Ripley's Δ of Nature: / [illegible], [illegible], Elcorit(?), the Stone
the Indian Stone, Lapis Lazuli, the Red Stone, Red
Lytharge, Light, the Morning, Mars, the Mace, Macine(?)
Red magnesia, [illegible], [illegible], [illegible], oil of [illegible]
[illegible] oil, Red oil, Oleo(?), [illegible], [illegible], the father
the Son /: in [illegible]:/ the exalted earth, the Sister / Sister or
: in [illegible]: the [illegible], [illegible] residence, the Sun's pallace,
Redness, Rubine, the Red Salt, the Seed, Sericon, Sol,
Apollo, Phœbus, Sulphur, Red Sulphur, Sulphur Vive,
Tamne(?), Temeinchum, Red Earth, Thelia, Thelisma,
Theos, Thita, Toarer(?), the Red Lion, the Dragon without
Wings, the Vein, Wine, the Red Vitriol, Red clay, Zaap(?)
Zahau, Zih, Zumech, Zumelazuli, and other names.

p:58. Such amongst the philosophers as have named it: Aduma, the Red Body, the Red Gum, the Red Stone, the Red Magnesia, the Red oil /: see d'Espagnet hermetick secrets:/ Redness, Ruby, Red Sulphur, Red Earth, the Yolk of the Egg and Red Vitriol had in view the regenerated Sulphur of Nature or Red Stone.

p:65. This art is extremely difficult to learn and to comprehend on account of the ♀ /: MSS: / and our ∇ : [illegible] : or the Body /: Rebis: / Spirit : secret Δ : / and Soul /: MSS: /

p:172

:172. and finally our Intention is, concerning the Medicine of the Third Order, to open the perfect body /:☉:/ in our first Water /: ☿ :/ in order to subtilise it, that the second Water : the secret △ might have power to enter that perfect body and to perform its office, which is to exalt the Earth : Leber: into a wonderful salt by its attractive power.

:175. Some of the Virtues of this admirable philosophic ℞.
Whosoever obtains this Gift of God, he has the most precious of all secrets, an incomparable Treasure! He is born under a most happy Constellation, he possesses Riches infinite beyond the Riches of Kings and princes.
and him that has obtained this art but once, by means of multiplication is he fixes to live a 1000 years and was obliged to feed 5000 people days, still he would not want.
[illegible] Item that possesses this Divine art, the Elixir, is so rich that he has △ and can give △ to whom and when he pleases and as much as he pleases, without wasting that △ himself, because he need not see the End of his Riches.
Gibor says: that the Red Elixir cures all chronic Diseases whereof Physicians do despair, and causes an Old person to become young and vigorous, like an Eagle, and he may live 120 years, if he descends from long living parents, as some philosophers have done, who have used this Medicine 3 times a Week, the quantity of a Mustard seed dilated in Wine.
This Herb is called Saturnus from its needles /:♄:/ whereof this Medicine is composed.

other philosophers affirm, that this Medicine, inwardly taken, heals all and every Disease, or all Complaints of the Body Cures, Measles, the Epilepsy and paralytic Diseases, all kinds of fever, gout, podagra and Chiragra, Kidneys, Melancholy and all kind of fluxes, also sharpeneth the Senses Sight, hearing, smelling and tasting.

It comforts the heart and animal spirits wonderfully, all Diseases of the eyes are quickly cured, such as blindness, Cataracts, total blindness not excepted, provided the organs necessary to vision are not destroyed by a Blow, fall, wound or hurt, provided the Cornea keep sound and perfect.

It is the best Medicine for all Infirmities of the Eyes, using it in an ointment or Emplastre it cures all ulcers, Wounds, Cancers, fistulas, noli me tangere (touch me not), i.e. a bleeding Cancer, Scabs, Leprosy.

Cicatrices of old wounds badly healed are smoothed and rendered comfortable.

The Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder is soon dissolved and evacuated and will never be formed again, the powder is applied continually and powerfully.

The power of this heavenly Medicine far surpasses, whatever was presumed by Hippocrates, Galenus and Avicenna, who knew it not.

Lullius tells us that all Infirmities without exception from the Crown of the head to the feet are quickly, safely and pleasantly cured by this Divine Essence, no matter what Disease, whether Dropsy or a burning fever, whether a Consumption or an asthma, whether a flux or the pestilence, as I (Philaletha) have myself seen.

For its inferior medicinal powers see Ripley revived, Count Bernard Trevisan, Lullius and others.

Finis.

Allegorical Terms whereby the Philosophers have expressed Their Meaning.

1

Our [illegible] Sulphur, our Brass, Terra damnata, the Man, Apollo, the King the Male, the Male seed, the Masculine [illegible], the Red [illegible] in the Dragon without Wings, the Seed, the first Sulphur, our [illegible] Harmes Tree, all signify pure like ☉ without any double Meaning.

2

Mercury, immature [illegible], [illegible] menstruum, [illegible] [illegible], [illegible], White Brass, the Woman, the White Woman, the female the Queen, the Wife, the Mother and Sister, Beja, Diana ☽, [illegible] [illegible], our Moon, our Luna, our [illegible], the Matrix, or Womb, our Earth, the Ground, our [illegible] [illegible], and [illegible] Water Magnesia; the [illegible] Substance bright like fine ☽, says Artephius, our Mercury, all these Terms signify a Well purified ♁ [illegible], the Basis and Ground of our Work. N. 1 and 2 [illegible] is Rebis and Laton.

3

Venus, the Nymph Venus, the [illegible] Venus born of the froth of the Ocean, says Ovid, denotes the [illegible] of the ⊖, the universal [illegible] ☿, the Spirit and Spirit of Life, the ▽ of Life, (Luna Con[illegible]) the ▽, the Secret △, the invisible internal △, our △ (: Pontanus.) the River, the first Agent (: Flammel) the △ against Nature, sometimes only called ▽, the Mercury, is ☿ corrosive, pure, glittering and cristalline as White as Snow. this is the philosophical [illegible], or ☿ [illegible] the [illegible] ▽, when our Diana ☽ and our Venus are united, they form this Character ☿, i.e. Mercury, that Subtil nature [illegible] by Sublimation, says Geber, when this (: ☿ [illegible]) is united with Diana ☽, with our Moon (: ♁ :) and the male Sperm (: ☉ :) has been previously united with our Diana, or the Marriage of Gabricus and Beja has been duly celebrated (: in the ☾:) the Genuine Third and

and last ☿ of the Philosophers called Azoth is formed by Nature in the Glass, and not by hands, and after due putrefaction becomes the true animated Sophic ☿, which by secret union is gradually coagulated and fixt into the White Sulphur of nature by Ripley and Philalethа called Mercury Exuberate.

The Philosophers have 4 Fires.

3 are Internal Fires, one is external.

The first is the Fire of Nature i.e. the Internal Central △ Life or Anima of ☉ this is fixt and most loose

the Second is the unnatural △: this is the 🜍 or Fire from the House of Aries having been introduced into the first ☿ (the M) by art, whilst the M.to is made this Dual △ animates the M and acts in Concert with the Other Fires for the Destruction of the ☉ and the Multiplication of its △ or Tincture. Stahl has demonstrated the Existence of this Dual Mercurial 🜍 in the M and its absolute necessity.

The Third is the △ against nature so named because it operates powerfully against the △ of Nature in ☉ this △ acts principally in the beginning to effect Solution and cause putrefaction: Acidum enim est principium putrefaciens: but at the End it is fixt by the first △ of Nature in the ☉, and the Enchantment of the Serpent is at an End; says Bloomfield.

This 3.d △ against Nature is the Secret △, our △, the Spirit the ▽, the Spirit of Life, ▽ of Life, the Mover, the Secret internal Agent Medea who prepared the Broth: the azoth: for Jason, says Ovid.; i.e. ☿ highly pure crystalline, glittering and Snow-white; enchanted by the Goddess Venus; by the marine ♃:) it

is

is also also the fiery Dragon that watched the Golden fleece,
and it is the Serpent python, that fought Apollo (☉)
but was conquered by Apollo by the △ of nature: at last
when the Enchantment is at an End says Bloomfield.
this Enchantment was effected by Venus (the + of Sea ☉)
whereby ☿ was converted into a Venomous Serpent
named Python (☿a) says Ovid.
There is also Flamels Dragon with Wings, which fought
the Dragon without wings (☉) As also the bitch wi ☿.
It is also the flying Eagle or Eagles of Philaletha, the
Doves of Diana and the birds of Venus, and the allegory
proceeds
1st from the feathers or sublimation of the ☿
2dly from the formation of the Doves by the union of the ☿
with the M. (☿ Vita) (head & Dead) 2 Snow white pure
... called Doves or Birds, and Virgins by Duston,
which by Liquefaction (wherein the Doves die, and the Virgins
are drowned) form the unctuous water and by the Death
and Volatilisation of the ☉, form Azoth, the Solar unctuous
animated Humidity or Sophic ☿, a △ unnatural burning
consuming within the Glass, like the Fire of Hell, says
Philaletha in Ripley revived, containing the necessary
Elements of the Stone.
This is also the Eagle or Eagles that fight and over-
come the Lion (☉) but a sufficient number of eagles is
employed. When the 3 principles, by putrefaction,
are reduced into a Slime or unctuous Calx it is then
called Limus, Hyle, Chaos (our secret Chaos, as
the Mc' is the first) Terra Damnata and the Void.
See Ripley revived p 323
The Azoth or unctuous Sophic ☿, the Solar Bird, formed
by nature in the Glass, not distilled by art, but formed
by the ascending and descending vapours, forming
Drops, called by Philaletha pluvial, Rain ▽ and
Dew, to

Dew, /: this is the attraction in the Glass, but not in the Window at Belgrave place:/
this is the fountain of Count Bernhard, wherein the King /: ☉ bathes himself, wherein he is stripped of his golden Robes, dies and is regenerated and reunited spiritually to his Queen, fair Phœbe, and both resuscitate as a Glorious Embodied Mercury, ☿. alba, it is the bath, wherein the King /: ☉:/ and Queen /: Phœbe:/ bathe themselves,
the Station wherein fair Phœbe lost her Husband Ry, to, /: ☉:/ See Verses in Ripley revived.
it is Azoth, the serpent with 3 heads, but one body, and the hell-hound Cerberus with 3 heads, ☉, 🜍 & ☿, which were cut off by Hercules and converted into ∇ i.e. Azoth, whose first Colour, after putrefaction, is a pleasant green, says Philaletha, /: this green Colour is a proof of the Central Opening of the ☉:/ as that metal when it melts displays a beautiful Emerald blue green Colour, whilst flowing with a Mercurial flux in the △.
Ferment is ☉ in the beginning and at the End.
Ferment is likewise the White and Red Elixir, or indeterminated Sulphur Naturæ;
The White Elixir is ferment for pure fine ☽, to specificate itself and this now specificated, fermented, white, metallic brittle massa, extremely fusible, is again ferment for purified running vulgar ☿, to multiply itself in Quantity or Wt. so the Red perfect Sulphur of nature is ferment for pure ☉: 1 p: of ☿, 4 p: of ☉:/ and this red brittle massa extremely fusible, is again ferment for purified running ☿, to multiply the Red brittle massa in Wt or Quantity.
The multiplication in power, Virtue or Quality is intelligibly set down by Philaletha in Ripley revived, and Secrets revealed and by others, and is done by repeating the first process, that is: by uniting the Elixir with our moon, the wife, 1 to 2, and adding 3 or 4 p: of the Secret △. Inceration or fusibility is given by the Secret △ alone, but more Tincture by fresh 🜍, the Spiritual ☉
J. B:

The True meaning of a difficult passage
in Pontanus p: 444. §. 16

This Fire is not transmuted with the Matter, because it is not of the Matter, as I have said before

explained by S: B:

This seems at first very mysterious, paradox and impossible to explain, but Pontanus is perfectly right, found lately our Knowledge completely confirmed in a Latin treasure of Philalethes called Vade mecum. ; The Matter of the Stone or our Stone is Rebis/: ☉. ☽, 1 & 2 or 1 & 3, the first gross Conjunction or first marriage in the ▽:/ but when the 3 principles are united in the Second Marriage it is then called Magnesia by Artephius, Ripley and Philaletha, this forms Azoth see Artephius and Marrow of Alchemy; azoth is the Fountain, the Stream, the Bath and the 3. and genuine Sophic ☿, this opens the Opened ☉ in Rebis, volatilises it, and prepares it for complete putrefaction, but not before the Fountain is dried up, then there remains an aaa consisting of Volatilised ☉ and animated revived ☿ from the Secret Δ, this putrefies and becomes a black pitchy Matter and at last jet black subtil dust or black ♁.

In all these Changes the Oxygen/: in the Marine ♃:/ the putrifying principle/ remains in the Glass, in its Essence/: (Δ:/ unaltered. This/: Oxygen:/ is truly not taken from the Matter Rebis, altho' it is likewise/in Rebis, open in the Δ y ☿ of ♂ & ♄, but locked up in the Kings/: ☉:/ Shut pallace.

2°/

2°/ The secret Δ of Pontanus/: Oxygen:/ the Δ against nature of Ripley, of Philaletha, of d'Espagnet also called in His Hermetic Secrets the Natural and heavenl Δ and Δ of Nature, by Ripley and Philaletha called the Mover, by Flamel the fat of the Mercurial Wind, /i.e. the unctuosity of the airy i.e. ♎d ☿ :/ by Calid and Bacon the White Δ, the Δ of Snowy Whiteness, one of the Doves of Diana of Philaletha, is not merely the ♎d ☿, or oxydated ☿ but Pontanus means the hidden Δ Oxygen, copiously contained in the Marine ♎ called Venus, Sea ⊖, by Ovidius. The nymph Venus in Secrets revealed p: 16.

This principle Oxygen a progeny of Light and heat, ~~=~~ is not transmuted, but is and remains the same, it is the Protheus of Ovid.

it is Centrally the same in the Mar: ♃, what it is in ⊖ only in the first it is open and loose, in the second it is locked up, in the Sulphur of Nature, in the White Exuberate ☿, ℞ alba, it is fixt and manifeste in Light, urim, but in the Red Sulphur, ℞ rubea, it is manifested in Corporified Δ, Thumim, and yet Protheus is and remains centrally the same and is not transmuted with the matter, but is differently manifested in the different progressions of the Works, the same as throughout nature, because it is omnipresent, as being the Chief of the Ways of God Job: 40 vs: 19.

In the marine ♃ it is the Mover, which unlock that same universal agent in the ⊖, both unite during Fixation, without being transmuted or altered, but only exalted and fixt, and this

universal

universal Agent of Nature, Electr: & Galvanic fluid, Light, Warmth, Heat, Δ, Oxygen, ♃, is certainly not taken from the Matter Rebis, but from the marine acid, our Venus, the nymph Venus, S: revealed p: 16;
Thus Oxygen, i.e. Δ united to pure Δ, in the marine ♃ in the Oxydated ☿ unlocks the same in the ☉, wherein it is fixt in the Character or principle of Light and Δ. They kindly unite, as ▽ with V, and are exalted and fixt in the regenerated ☉; Secr: revealed p: 1. 2.
whilst the revived ☿, being a pure animated running tho' sluggish ☿, is soldered to the mercuries of the Sun /☉/ and moon /: ☽♄: /☿♄ & ♄:/ as Bloomfield says p: 314. and the Enchantment /: the Oxydation:/ is done.
Therefore one and the same Oxygen, manifested in 3 Fires, in ☉, in ♄ in the ☽♄, and in the mar ♃ in ☿, is fixt and united to the 3 united Mercuries regenerated by putrefaction, sufferings and death, i.e. to the ☿ or body of ☉, of ♄ & ♄, and of the secret Δ revived, that most subtil nature cleanses by Sublimation says Artephius p: 482, enchanted by Medea, i.e. Sublimed and Oxydated. These 3 regenerated bodies or Mercuries are reunited with Their immortal Soul, Oxygen, Light and Δ, the universal agent of Nature, with an immortal and indissoluble union in the Red Sulphur of Nature, Thummim, perfection and like Elementary Δ, unmanifested and almost in the flint and steel, is collected electrically by friction into a spark of Light and Δ and heat, is multipliable in Infinitum by its own first principle manifested in Oxygen, copiously contained in the Marine +, very justly called the secret Δ; which principle in different Manifestations, is omnipresent. by Ovid personified in Jupiter and Protheus continually altering his shape,

by JOB in the Behemot /: ☿: / and Leviathan /: Sea ⊖: / both these containing Oxygen.
This is the true meaning of Pontanus, ~~their secret △~~ and all the philosophers, their secret △ amongst whom Philaletha and d'Espagnet are the most learned.

If you had time to reflect on this attentively you would find a great deal of truth and philosophy in what I have written here. J: B:

---

a proof that Mr. F.. and I are right in our explaining the philosophers into one Truth, is the following:

Saturday 3 may 1806 I took a massa called Rebis of ☉ & ☿ 6 weeks or 2 months ago, the ☉ in this Rebis, after one winter digestion proved irreducible by the Blow-pipe, on a piece of Charcoal, as Mr. Hawk. and myself found it by several Experiments of a few grains, when we obtained a brown friable ▽, easily rubbed into dust by the Thumb and finger, but no ductile ☉.
pressed for money, intentioned to sell my ☉, I took my powder of Rebis, 1. 2. which Weighed 4 ℥ Troy Wgt and contained 80 gr. or 3 penny Wgt. 8 gr. fine ☉, and 160 gr. of ☿ i.e. 4 ℥ Troy in the whole.
This ☿ I rubbed with 12 ℥ of ♁ and 4 ℥ of borax and mixed it well, and put the mixture into a double 🜄, for fear of losing some ☉, thinking as the ♁ consumes the ☿, the vitrified borax would receive the ☉.
I gave it a strong heat for about a good hour, and when the 🜄s had cooled I broke them, and found the borax glass tinged like a Topaze, and in that glass I found using every care imaginable, no more than 5 gr. of pure ☉, reduced into a body, so that 75 gr: of ☉ have been decomposed and volatilised.
This proves sufficiently that we are right in the 3 principles; decomposed ☉ must putrefy, where nothing can escape in a glass well shut. J: B.

Dear Sir!

I hope You have Your Health!
Since I had the pleasure of being with you which was in Albion Street, I think you will be pleased to read an account of my Experiments.
Although I have not yet made the Stone, I have obtained some practical knowledge in Respect to the necessary degree of Heat.
I have found that the short abbreviated Way mentioned by Philaletha in Ripley revived, which is the process of Mr Ford, wherein he has seen a Good deal.
I have experienced that 4 flames, of 8 threads of Cotton Each, in a large Lamp, which gave me above 300 Degr: of heat, is insufficient to boil or decoct the 3 principles and to keep up the necessary Constant ascension and descension of the azoth or bird: made by nature; see Artephius i.e. that perpetual Circulation, until the ▽ has sucked up and fixt all its own unctuous fat Humidity / azoth/
Independant of the Stink of the Oil, giving sometimes 300 at others not above a 100 Degr: of heat, when the flames died away in the middle of the night, through the Sut in the Oil, and the necks of my glasses filled with a Sublimed Cooled crystallized bird:, I was forced to break off the first as well as the Second Exper.t
The first Exper.t consisting of 1, 3 and 4, I reduced with borax and ☉, and obtained my ☉ again highly pure,

. Tot. in the Behemot !: ☉ . I and Leviathan ... ☉ ...
with a loss of 24 gr:
pure and very soft. The other digesting phial containing
1 2 and 4 (Mr Kelsano who gives ~~...~~ me all the assis-
tance he can, and I we boiled this subject 1. 2 and 4
2 days in a sand heat on the german stove, but at
10 o'clock Mrs B and myself were nearly suffocated
by the pernicious suffocating ♁ in the Charcoal, and as I
could not attend the stove the whole night nor bear
the fumes any longer, I was forced to break this off.
I attempted to reduce my ☉ with borax and ☉.
but before I tried this, I distilled per descensum every
drop of the azoth or ☿: from the matter.
I expected this matter to have been a brittle or reguline
matter so I took it out of the phial and I found
(a ☽ bright āāā made by nature; from this I expressed
with all my strength through Chamoi Leather about
½ a ℥ of very bright revived ☿; and the remaining āāā
grew hard!
This revived ☿ evaporated in a small ☽ bason, made
of a 6 pence did not gilt the ☽, consequently was
not become an animated running ☿.
The next day I laid a bed of powdered borax in
a well chalked new Ꞓ, my hard āāā which did not
shew an atom of M upon the borax and some ☉ on the
top of that. I placed this in the german stove, and gave
gradually a fierce and melting Δ, and when cooled
found a bead of a very bright M.
The next day, determined to reduce my ☉ out of
this M, I powdered it coarsely and put it again on
a bed of borax, and gave a still fiercer melting Δ,
and when nearly cooled, yet warm, my vitrified

borax flux looked like a beautiful Topaze.
Here is my ☉ reduced into a double body said I, but when perfectly cold the ☉ Colour was nearly vanished and I found a reguline retrogradated ☉ brighter than the first and of a wonderfully high polish; not an atome of ☉ discoverable even with a strong magnifying power of ½ an Inch focus.

Mr. Hawkins being with me who has an uncommon long breath, took a small fragment of my beautiful ☉ ... of about 3 gr. and heated it by the blast of a blow pipe, determined to reduce the ☉; it formed a beautiful perfect globe, which kept turning round its own axis, and displayed some Colours of the Rainbow, diminished about half, emitting some small fumes, but last of all there remained perhaps ½ a grain of a brittle grey 🜃, friable into Dust between the finger and thumb; this Exper.t was repeated at Mr. Hawkins's house in my and Mr. Belisario's presence, with a piece of about 7 gr. with the same phenomena, leaving about 1 gr. of a friable soft 🜃.

Thus by my process of strongly boiling my 1, 2, & 4, the ☉ has been centrally decomposed, with a Loss of half, of the first Wg.t employed, which loss has happened in the ☉.
You can see by this Exper: that the ...: by means of the secret Δ centrally open, volatilise and decompose ☉, that otherwise, by all Corrosives, indistructible metal, you will also perceive Sir! that we are in the right Road to obtain a spermatic, multiplicative, tinctural ☉; which is /: Secrets revealed p: 1. 2, / the Lap. philos:
You see that the ...: divides the solar body into atomes invisible, for the ∇ /: ☿ sublimed: / to enter, says Ripley. That nature forms an āāā of the revived ☿ ex ☿ ☉ and

and our opened ☉. If the āāā was like an āāā of a Goldsmith or gilder, Every atom of the ☿ would have evaporated and left the ☉ alone, reduced into a ductile body, but in the room of that the āāā is converted into an almost fixt M & ☉ or Solar M.

This Wants 1°. more fusibility, 2°. more Tincture, 3°. more fixation. To give this to this Curious matter will be my next attempt, and if I should Succeed therein, I shall have the pleasure to complement you with a few grains of the transmuting Elixer.

as neither a Lamp heat nor a German stove does answer, I have invented a portable oven Athanor which will feed its own △ probably for 48 hours, and which can safely be used in a room on a first floor, in that I shall burn paddington Coals; I shall have perhaps 20 different degrees of heat; it will probably cost 5 or 6 pounds, but am at a loss where to find a clever man to make it.

In such an athanor alone the Work can be made, as we do not yet know, whether it will require a short or a long Continuance of heat.

Mr. F... will insist upon that it can be done in 7 or 8 hours time. This you and I doubt much.

I have brought to my Recollection Mr. Cleu, the adept, Mr. Hands friend; I have been in his Company and know the Man; about 28 or 30 years ago, he lived near Limehouse Church, and he has written and published an Octavo Vol. called the Heavenly Jerusalem or the City of God; that must be the same man, and I know that he was a Searcher of the Stone.

If it was not so excessively dirty and our Albion
Street inaccessible without boots, I would say that
I should be happy to see you at my hut, but as
we are situated and partly mud-inondated, I can
not expect the pleasure of seeing you.
You will keep this Letter secret, I believe
you will be pleased with the Information, as you
must be convinced that we know understand the
alchemical philosophers, all but the praxis. and
time.
be so kind Sir! to send me a few Lines, that you
have safely received this Letter. Mrs: B... begs
leave to give her Respects to you, permit me to
have the honour and pleasure to continue with
the sincerest Esteem

Dear Sir!

N.º 19 Albion Str. Your most humble Servant
Commercial Road J. Baystrom.
Sunday 29 Dec. 1805.

I wish you a happy new year with
every blessing and felicity attending.

[illegible]

[illegible]

Dear Sir

According to my promise I here communicate to You what I know at present of the grand Work. In the mean Time the whole Science is now reduced into a small Compass, and I hardly know any Thing new that You do not know already.

The main point at present is to do the Work; those that know it, have the means, and will sacrifice Time to it, may certainly accomplish it, and none else. I am well convinced at present, that the ancient primitive, simple Way of Nature is the best, the safest and the easiest, whence a Man can hardly err. This is to make Aethio of ☉ 1 p: M 2 p. by burning, adding secret △ 4 p. well united in most subtle powder; that I believe to be the best proportion, altho' there are other proportions such as 1, 3 and 4; these I do not admire, because 4 p. of △ cannot dissolve 3 p. of M; of 2 it does actually; I believe 1, 3 and 7 to be very good also, and this is according to Lullius and Count Bernhard. all this You know.

Now if You wish to proceed the Old safe way of most of the ancient philosophers, do the whole work by Lamp-heat, and not by Charcoal. begin with Summer-heat 76° and gently proceed to 90°, and nothing must sublime nor ascend, and in 40 or 45 days You will have complete blackness, which will terminate in a black shiny powder. After

having obtained that, you may gently increase your heat according to Dela Brie, up to 96° and a 100°; and keep it so up to the brilliant Shining White; but other philosophers recommend not to increase the heat at all but continue about 96° completely up to the White; when the White is perfect, surely you must then increase the heat gently to a 120° and 130° up to the perfect Citrine or Yellow, when you must again increase, and may probably go to 150°, 160° or up to 180°, but discreetly, gently, and gradually.
I believe Dela Brie and Metallurgie to be good Guides.
The Multiplication is by a New Marriage, according to Ireneus, in Ripley Revived; this should be repeated 3, 4 or 5 times, until the Red Sulphur of Nature flows like sealing wax: then ferment with ☉ 3 or 4 p: in the ☿, and if you had 1 ℥ of this fermented Elixir, you would have an immense treasure in Value.

The abbreviated Work, with the self same principles, is that of Pater Sapientiæ, Kelle, Pantaleon, Vincent and Mirriam, and perhaps a few more in the Turba Philosophorum; an ancient Latin author. In this Work you can safely follow Pater Sapientiæ, Kelle and Pantaleon, tho' the last only teaches the Sophic āāā, and no further.

This is as follows:
"Take the 3 genuine principles, One Genus, ☿ial but 3 distinct Mercurial Species; ☉ a fixt pure ☿, whose Form or Anima is LIGHT. With

Mercury & Magnesia..)

111+? = Congealed Metallic ☿, amalgamated by the ☿ ☉,
tolerably pure, yet still containing a small portion
of "black arsenical Sulphur" / "the black mad Dog" which
powerfully resists amalgamation with the purest
fluid ☿, and hinders fixation.: / his form, Anima, Light,
Heat, or △ is the fluxy ☿ of ♂: his Feminal Male Seed,
and impregnating power is ☉, in Rebus; the ☉ divides
the ☉ into invisible, inconceivably minute atoms,
in Order that the ▽ /: the △ :/ may enter, every atom
every atom of the black mad Dog, and form under
the black boiling ^ heat of the Stone, the Glorious Sophic
ãã, wherein the ☉ is converted into Solar, Sophic,
fluid ☿, as well as the pure ☉, combined, united
and amalgamated with the Secret △ /: △ :/
this is exactly the Work of Pater Sapientiae. Vide
Ashmole p: 204 vs: 78.

" Then take them /: the 3 principl: amalgamated by the △ :/
" out their Chamber and bed again; and lay them
" upon a marble Stone and break them thereon;
" and look what they hold in Colour and ponderosity
(: i.e. Weigh your ããã, Wash and cleanse it by rubbing,
with 10 i: more / pi: warm ▽: and a little Salt, and
then press the pure ããã through a Chamois Skin;
the pure Sophic ☿ will pass through the leather,
and the hard dross ããã remains in the Skin.
and then in a glass mortar gently, with a light hand
with a drop of your △ which has past
through the Leather, and your ããã will become
bright like the firmament, or like polished ☽; you

you never saw any Substance, so glorious and so beautiful. I have made it little in this perfection. Having obtained this magnetic matter, which does contain too much feces, remove ☿a, as you will perceive, it must now be forced once more through a new piece of Chamois Leather, new and clean tying it with a string, and the superfluous that ☿ will pass through the Leather, and leave a hard stiff Lump, āā in the Skin and this is the matter of Kelly in Ashmole p: 329)
this Stone, the Wife, the Child, the all.
which will be gummous, Crumbling, Silken, Soft; this you must dry perfectly on blotting paper in a Tea Cup, in a gentle Sand heat, or in the Sun. now according to Pater Sapientiae p: 264 v: 78. prepare rub this in a Glass Mortar, with a light hand, with equal Wgt; i.e. āā of Phosphorus greater in dignity, that is [S] previously finely powdered alone and then mixed.
or according to Kelly p: 329. having dried and powdered your brachial Lump āā add equal parts of mercury [S] p: 329 below, by Wgt, and unite them gently, beware of the poison. [When it enters your lungs, it is too late]. Then ☿ each in other are buried within their grave.

Now seal according to Pater Sap: and Kelly, and perhaps in 6 Months, you will have ℞ alba, and in 2 Months more ℞ rubea.

The azot I have obtained this day last Week.
I took ☉ 1 ʒ, ☽ 2 ʒ, and ♁ 4 ʒ; I mixed them in the ☿, allowing 20 gr. for evaporation, being cold I pounded and rubbed it in a Wedgwood mortar as small as possible impalpable, so that no brilliant or shining atoms remained. then I rubbed the ♁ per se and united the 2 powders quickly, preserving them very carefully; this mixture I inclosed in a Glass, and luted the stopper with thick White lead paint and pounded glass over it, this is a good strong luting when this was thoroughly dry and hard, I placed the Glass in a Sand pot over a Charcoal fire, in my German Stove, and gave the first 24 hours, a heat of 210 degr. by Fahrenheit, day and night, the next morning I increased the heat to about 300, gradually raising the △ until my liquor became black, boiled continually, and a beautiful circulation of the azot or humidity of the Stone continued the whole day and night, the black arsenical sulph. was completely extracted out of the Regulus, the azot had formed within the boiling liquid, and the ☉ and ☽ and ♁ were completely mercurialized; the circulation ceased in about 36 hours time, and then the azot found his Way through the Luting, filled our 3 rooms with poisonous vapours so that we had nearly been all 3 (mrs. Ty., myself and Alpsen) suffocated, if I had not quickly thrown open all the Windows. This was owing to the mismanagement of Capt. Alpsen, of giving far too much heat, without necessity. When the matter was

cooled, every drop of azot evaporated by this violent way, I found the red, gummous, crumbling residuum left on the bottom of the glass; washed it, pressed it, ground it with reviv. ☿, and pressed it through Chamois leather a second and last time:* This I wanted to revivify per se in a strong heat as Mr. S. had done; Mr. Alston assisting me. but he being all for haste and too violent heat, he made the glass stopper fly out, and the Matter not being yet sufficiently fixed, so as to bear a heat of perhaps two hours over the Charcoal △, the volatilized ☉ and reviv. ☿ flew out with great violence, and there remained in the Glass 32 gr. of fixed Rebis, all the rest being gone and vanished (:I am determined to have no more of his assistance as an Operator.:)

This is the principal of the Business, and this is at present principally what I have learnt. The red can easily and perfectly be obtained in 48 or 60 hours; having this, you proceed with the Secret △ and digest, and you shorten the work considerably without doubt;

permit me to remain truly and sincerely

Dear Sir!

Saturday 28 May 1808.
No. 19 Albion Street.

Your most humble
Servant J. Baystrom

* It then weighed 3ʒ 12 Gr = 192 Gr.

Concerning the Multiplication

16

The Philosophers have different Methods of multiplication, see Browne in Ripley revived, d'Espagnet's Arcanum [illegible], Vade Mecum, Metallurgia from Count Bernhard's Works, and Secrets revealed, to which may be added Dela Brie and Pontanus.

It appears by Dela Brie's Words that he recommended multiplication after fermentation with ☉, as the safest method, altho' as he says, he durst not work at the multiplication, therefore he only fermented, and projected 1 p. on 10 p. of ☿.

Dela Brie's method would then be, to take 1 part of fermented Elixir the glorified White, i.e. the Red Sulphur, [illegible] which is a [illegible] Powder [illegible] ☉, and rub it up finely with equal parts of [illegible] enclose the [illegible] in an Egg-glass, or Globe-glass, digest and let them pass through the Colours, black white and Red until the Matter is perfect, which probably will be accomplished in a few Weeks, repeat this 3 or 4 times more, and Each process will be much shorter and Each time the Elixir will become 10 times more subtle, more penetrating and more powerful.

See Vade mecum. MSS:

Dela Brie must have fermented his Red Sulphur with ☉ of necessity, otherwise he could not have made projection on 10 parts of ☿, in the presence of the German Baron, as he tells us.

You may also multiply the Red Sulphur of Nature before fermenting or melting it with 3 p. of ☉. In this Case we may safely follow Philalethes in

the Raising of the dead & purifying [illegible] p. 28
then he makes a new Marriage and thus
Then take the perfect Stone of the Red Sulphur Nature
for your Body, i.e. for your glorified body 1 part,
mix it with 2 parts of the White Wife / our Moon
[illegible] / reduce into a most impalpable powder,
and mixe by a few turnings of the pestle;
and add the Spirit of Life (△) 4 parts, as you
did at first, and digest it, until it passes the
3 Colours, Black, White and Red
you may depend on it, except we introduce a new
motion and a New Life by fresh Oxygen in the △,
the Stone cannot be multiplied in Virtue or power;
and I believe by adding fresh Mo as well as △
that is making a new Marriage, the Tincture
of the Stone will be much more increased, than if
the Oxygen in the △ alone is added without
the Wife or M.
The above may be repeated 3, 4, 5 or even 6 times,
with safety, before fermentation with ☉.
But after the Sulphur of Nature has been fer-
mented with ☉, and is become metallic Elixir,
then [illegible] the Secret △ alone is the
principle of multiplication, of giving more ingress,
more fusibility, more Virtue, more penetrability,
and more Weight, and no Mo must be added
after having once melted the Tincture with ☉.

Pontanus

Pontanus will confirm this p. 113, where he says and as the means of this our fire (△) the Medicine will be multiplied [illegible] in Citrine [illegible] conjunction Materia, i.e. if you unite the Medicine with the Crude Matter (☿) and (S△).

This is then a confirmation of the true marriage, i.e. Medicine 1 p. ☿ 2 p. and Our Fire, Sal △, △, 4 p. digest, until it is become perfect again, ferment with ☉ or multiply 2, 3 or 4 times then and ferment in the ☾ with ☉.

Lully's Medicine tells you how to make projection in the most advantageous manner, viz. gradually until projection ceases.

External Heat

I advise to begin with summer heat 76, and advance gradually to 90 or even 96, and continue this gentle heat to perfect whiteness, ℞ alba. When perfect whiteness is obtained you may gradually increase your heat to fever heat 112 and even 120 and continue so to the Citrine; then

then you must increase again by degrees to 130, 140 and 150 up to perfect Cinnabarum Redness.
Now I have told you all that I know about it.

J. Boxstrom.

Finis.

2/3